



*“...for the work of the ministry, for  
the edifying of the body of Christ.”*

## **Book Two - A**

*English Edition*

**by David L. Dawson**

**ETS Ministries • 4400 Moulton Street • Suite D • Greenville, TX 75401  
(903) 455-3782 • FAX (903) 454-8524**



# **EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

## **Book Two-A Disciple Lesson Plan**

<b>Book</b>	<b>Topic</b>	<b>Memory</b>	<b>Ministry * and Bible Study •</b>	<b>Outside Reading and Other Assignments</b>
<b>2/1</b>	<b>Principles of Time Management</b>	2 Corinthians 5:17 Galatians 2:20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• God Cares for You</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ministry Dis. Guide</li> <li>• TMS Introduction</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/2</b>	<b>How to Write Good Objectives</b>	Romans 12:1 John 14:21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Person of Jesus Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Write Your Lifetime Objective</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/3</b>	<b>Open Nerves of Evangelism</b>	2 Timothy 3:16 Joshua 1:8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Work of Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/4</b>	<b>Sharing Your Testimony Effectively</b>	John 15:7 Philippians 4:6,7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Spirit Within You</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ch. 1, How to Share Your Testimony...</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/5</b>	<b>Priorities in the Use of Time</b>	Matthew 18:20 Hebrews 10:24,25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Obedient Christian</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ch. 2, How to Share Your Testimony...</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/6</b>	<b>Basic Tactics of Evangelism</b>	Matthew 4:19 Romans 1:16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• God's Word...</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• Ch. 3, How to Share...</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/7</b>	<b>Stevens' Law and the Socratic Form of Evangelism</b>	1 John 1:8 Isaiah 53:6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conversing With God</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ch. 4, How to Share Your Testimony...</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/8</b>	<b>Basic Follow-Up</b>	Romans 6:16 Romans 5:12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fellowship With Christians</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserving the Fruit...</li> <li>• Ch. 5, How to Share...</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Book Two-B Disciple Lesson Plan**

<b>Book</b>	<b>Topic</b>	<b>Memory</b>	<b>Ministry * and Bible Study •</b>	<b>Outside Reading and Other Assignments</b>
<b>2/9</b>	<b>Principles of Follow-Up</b>	Romans 5:8 1 Peter 3:18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Witnessing for...</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/10</b>	<b>Principles of Teaching</b>	Ephesians 2:8,9 Titus 3:5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maturing in Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> <li>• Memorize Testimony</li> </ul>
<b>2/11</b>	<b>Principles of Learning</b>	Romans 6:11 Galatians 3:26	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lordship of Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/12</b>	<b>Follow-Up Objectives</b>	John 3:16 John 10:28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faith and the...</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/13</b>	<b>Follow-Up Tools For Converts</b>	1 Corinthians 3:16 1 Corinthians 2:12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowing God's Will</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/14</b>	<b>Follow-Up Tools For Disciples</b>	Isaiah 41:10 Philippians 4:13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Walking as a Servant</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/15</b>	<b>Management of Financial Resources</b>	Lamentations 3:22,23 Numbers 23:19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Call to ...</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>
<b>2/16</b>	<b>Evaluation and Appraisal</b>	Isaiah 26:3 1 Peter 5:7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Genuine Love in Action</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for and Meet with your Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evaluation Planner Objectives</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Discipling Plan</li> </ul>



# **EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

## **Book Two-A Convert Lesson Plan**

<b>Book</b>	<b>Topic</b>	<b>Memory</b>	<b>Ministry * and Bible Study •</b>	<b>Outside Reading and Other Assignments</b>
<b>2/1</b>	<b>Principles of Time Management</b>	2 Corinthians 5:17 Galatians 2:20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• God Cares for You</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Study Ministry Discipleship Guide</li> <li>• TMS Introduction</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/2</b>	<b>How to Write Good Objectives</b>	Romans 12:1 John 14:21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Person of Jesus Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Write Your Lifetime Objective</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/3</b>	<b>Open Nerves of Evangelism</b>	2 Timothy 3:16 Joshua 1:8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Work of Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge with Non-Christian</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/4</b>	<b>Sharing Your Testimony Effectively</b>	John 15:7 Philippians 4:6,7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Spirit Within You</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ch. 1, How to Share Your Testimony Effectively</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/5</b>	<b>Priorities in the Use of Time</b>	Matthew 18:20 Hebrews 10:24,25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Obedient Christian</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ch. 2, How to Share Your Testimony Effectively</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/6</b>	<b>Basic Tactics of Evangelism</b>	Matthew 4:19 Romans 1:16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• God's Word in Your Life</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• Ch. 3, How to Share Your Testimony...</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/7</b>	<b>Stevens' Law and the Socratic Form of Evangelism</b>	1 John 1:8 Isaiah 53:6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conversing With God</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ch. 4, How to Share Your Testimony Effectively</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/8</b>	<b>Basic Follow-Up</b>	Romans 6:16 Romans 5:12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fellowship With Christians</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserving the Fruit of Evangelism</li> <li>• Ch. 5, How to Share...</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Book Two-B Convert Lesson Plan**

<b>Book</b>	<b>Topic</b>	<b>Memory</b>	<b>Ministry * and Bible Study •</b>	<b>Outside Reading and Other Assignments</b>
<b>2/9</b>	<b>Principles of Follow-Up</b>	Romans 5:8 1 Peter 3:18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Witnessing for Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/10</b>	<b>Principles of Teaching</b>	Ephesians 2:8,9 Titus 3:5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maturing in Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> <li>• Memorize Testimony</li> </ul>
<b>2/11</b>	<b>Principles of Learning</b>	Romans 6:11 Galatians 3:26	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lordship of Christ</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/12</b>	<b>Follow-Up Objectives</b>	John 3:16 John 10:28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faith and the Promises of God</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/13</b>	<b>Follow-Up Tools For Converts</b>	1 Corinthians 3:16 1 Corinthians 2:12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowing God's Will</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/14</b>	<b>Follow-Up Tools For Disciples</b>	Isaiah 41:10 Philippians 4:13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Walking as a Servant</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/15</b>	<b>Management of Financial Resources</b>	Lamentations 3:22,23 Numbers 23:19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Call to Fruitful Living</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> <li>* Share Bridge</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evangelism Report</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>
<b>2/16</b>	<b>Evaluation and Appraisal</b>	Isaiah 26:3 1 Peter 5:7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Genuine Love in Action</li> <li>* Pray for 2 Converts</li> <li>* Pray for 1 Disciple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evaluation Planner Objectives</li> <li>• 5 PSMA</li> <li>• Bible Reading Chart</li> </ul>



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Ministry Outreach Plan**

The next three pages are the most important pages in the *Equipping The Saints* course for several reasons. They:

- make the *Equipping The Saints* course an on-the-job training program,
- make the *Equipping The Saints* course training practical and not just cognitive, and
- make the disciple reproduce in others what is being taught.

The end product or objective of *Equipping The Saints* is to make you a reproducing disciple. From the onset of your training you must start praying for two people to win to Christ. This engages you in evangelism—fishing for people. You also begin praying for one person to disciple. This causes you to reach back into the church for people who are not growing the way they should in their walk with God.

### **Ministry Prayer Guide**

On the next page you will find the Ministry Prayer Guide. This will help you identify potential people for your ministry.

### **Non-Christian Friends**

Make a list of all your non-Christian friends and begin to pray for them. When you have peace from God about a name, move the person to the evangelism section of your Ministry Discipleship Guide and place the name on your Ministry Prayer Guide in the space marked “Convert.”

### **Christian Friends**

Make a list of Christian friends who do not seem to be growing in their walk with God. When you have a commitment from a person to go through *Equipping The Saints* with you, write the name in the Disciple-Making section of your Ministry Discipleship Guide and on your Ministry Prayer Tree on the line marked “Disciple.”

### **Ministry Prayer Tree**

The Ministry Prayer Tree helps you visualize God’s plan for your ministry. Write your name in the box on the left side of the page. The three you win and disciple must be trained to reproduce the next generation. Set your heart now to labor until at least this page is filled with your spiritual children. What a wonderful gift of obedience this would be to present to your Savior at the Judgment Seat of Christ!

### **Ministry Discipleship Guide**

This guide will direct you in what to do with your converts and disciples until we get to this subject matter later in your training.

### **Evangelism**

The four-point outline will guide you in what to do with the people whom you have won.

### **Discipleship**

The nine-point outline will guide you in what to do with your new convert or disciple as you help the person grow toward discipleship.

*Both of these initial guides will be replaced in lessons 2/13 and 2/14 by a more detailed instructive guide.*



*Make a list of your non-Christian friends and begin to pray for them. When you feel peace about two of them, enter their names on your Ministry Discipleship Guide (back page).*

*Make a list of your Christian friends who are not growing in their walk with God. When you have peace about one of these, enter that person's name on your Ministry Discipleship Guide.*

[illegible]



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Ministry Prayer Tree

<i>Paul</i>	<i>Timothy</i>	<i>Faithful Men</i>	<i>Others</i>
First Generation	Second Generation	Third Generation	Fourth Generation

---

 Your Name

---

 Convert

---

 Convert

---

 Disciple

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

“And the things you  
 have heard from me  
 among many witnesses,  
 commit these to faithful  
 men who will be able to  
 teach others also.”  
 (2 Timothy 2:2)





# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Ministry Discipleship Guide**

**Student's Name** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date** \_\_\_\_\_

### **Evangelism**

*As part of your Equipping The Saints training, you are to ask God for two persons to win to Christ. List the two persons below, once you have peace from God who those persons should be.*

<b>Name</b> _____	<b>✓</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Name</b> _____	<b>✓</b>	<b>Date</b>
Prayed For			Prayed For		
Shared Testimony			Shared Testimony		
Presented Bridge			Presented Bridge		
Decision			Decision		

### **Disciple Making**

*You are also to ask God to give you one person to disciple. This person may be a Christian friend who is not growing, and for whom you are praying, or it could be one of the above converts.*

<b>Name</b> _____	<b>✓</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Comment</b>
Received Christ			
Baptized			
Attends Church Regularly			
Consistent Quiet Time			
Five Assurance Bible Studies 1/4-1/8			
Memorized Five Assurance Verses 1/4-1/8			
Memorizes and Shares the Bridge			
Develops A Servant Heart			
Committed to Growing — Finished ETS Book One			

[illegible]

[illegible]



*“...for the work of the ministry, for  
the edifying of the body of Christ.”*

## **Book Two - A**

*English Edition*

**by David L. Dawson**

**ETS Ministries • 4400 Moulton Street • Suite D • Greenville, TX 75401  
(903) 455-3782 • FAX (903) 454-8524**

**IF FOUND, PLEASE RETURN TO:**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE: (HOME) \_\_\_\_\_ (WORK) \_\_\_\_\_

*Equipping The Saints, Book Two-A*  
Copyright © 1982 ETS Ministries  
Greenville, Texas U.S.A.

*All Rights Reserved, including translation.*

*ETS Ministries is an organization devoted to helping churches and mission agencies train lay people to do the work of the ministry.*

*Scripture quotations in this publication are from The Holy Bible,  
The New King James Version, Copyright ©1979, 1980, 1982, 1984,  
Thomas Nelson Inc., Publishers.  
Used by permission.*

*English edition printed in the United States of America.*

***Translations currently available:***

*English*  
*Spanish*  
*Portuguese*  
*Korean*  
*Chinese*

***Translations under development:***

*Indonesian*  
*Italian*  
*Russian*



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Course Content Overview**

**T**HE *Equipping The Saints* Course consists of Eight Books covering Ten Major Subject Areas essential to growth and discipleship in the Christian Life. These subjects are “layered” throughout the various courses so that a student is normally working on at least three areas simultaneously. This structure will be indicated in the numbering system used throughout the Course. The first number (example: 2 / 1) refers to the book; the second number refers to the chapter (see Contents pages 2 and 3).

### **① The Layman and the Great Commission**

### **② Personal and Spiritual Management**

### **③ Evangelism**

### **④ Basic Christian Living**

### **⑤ Follow-Up**

### **⑥ Discipleship**

### **⑦ Advanced Follow-Up**

### **⑧ Leadership**

### **⑨ Christian Character**

### **⑩ Visual Survey of the Bible**



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Course Content Overview**

### **THE LAYMAN AND THE GREAT COMMISSION**

**1**

- 1/1 Perspective
- 1/2 The Great Commission and Its Fulfilling
- 1/3 The Priesthood of Every Believer

### **PERSONAL AND SPIRITUAL MANAGEMENT**

**2**

- 1/4 Biblical Perspective on Time
- 1/5 How to Organize My Time
- 2/1 Principles of Time Management
- 2/2 How to Write Good Objectives
- 2/5 Priorities in the Use of Time
- 2/15 Management of Financial Resources
- 2/16 Evaluation and Appraisal

### **EVANGELISM**

**3**

- 1/6 Introduction to Evangelism
- 1/7 The Bridge Presentation
- 1/8 Opening and Controlling a Conversation
- 2/3 Open Nerves of Evangelism
- 2/4 Sharing Your Testimony Effectively
- 2/6 Basic Tactics of Evangelism
- 2/7 Stevens' Law and the Socratic Form of Evangelism

### **BASIC CHRISTIAN LIVING**

**4**

- 1/9 Assurance of Salvation
- 1/10 Quiet Time
- 1/11 Prayer
- 1/12 The Victorious Life
- 1/13 The Word of God
- 1/14 The Obedient Life
- 1/15 The Lordship of Christ
- 1/16 Summary and Evaluation of Book One

### **FOLLOW-UP**

**5**

- 2/8 Basic Follow-Up
- 2/9 Principles of Follow-Up
- 2/10 Principles of Teaching
- 2/11 Principles of Learning
- 2/12 Follow-Up Objectives
- 2/13 Follow-Up Tools for Converts
- 2/14 Follow-Up Tools for Disciples



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Course Content Overview**

---

### **DISCIPLESHIP**

**6**

- 3/1 Definition of Discipleship
- 3/2 A Principle of Discipleship
- 3/7 The Focal Point of Discipleship
- 3/8 Commitment to Discipleship
- 3/12 Finding the Will of God
- 3/13 Spiritual Reproduction
- 3/14 Interpersonal Relationships

### **ADVANCED FOLLOW-UP**

**7**

- 3/3 Leading Bible Study Discussion I
- 3/4 Leading Bible Study Discussion II
- 3/5 Leading Bible Study Discussion III
- 3/6 Leading Bible Study Discussion IV
- 3/9 Pacesetting
- 3/10 Selecting People for Discipling
- 3/11 Team and Teamwork

### **LEADERSHIP**

**8**

- 3/15 Introduction to Leadership
- 3/16 Biblical Leadership
- 4/4 Leadership and Planning
- 4/5 Leadership and Organizing
- 4/6 Leadership and Leading
- 4/7 Leadership and Evaluation
- 4/8 Leadership and Motivating

### **CHRISTIAN CHARACTER**

**9**

- 4/1 Character Development
- 4/1 Pride vs. Humility
- 4/2 Faith
- 4/2 Integrity
- 4/3 Servanthood
- 4/3 Purity

### **VISUAL SURVEY OF THE BIBLE**

**10**

- 4/9 Overview: Genesis to Revelation
- 4/10 The Promise to Adam
- 4/11 The Promise to Abraham
- 4/12 The Promise to David
- 4/13 The Promise of a New Covenant
- 4/14 The Promise Fulfilled
- 4/15 The Promise Expanded
- 4/16 The Promise Through Prophecy





# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Course Content Overview**

### **BOOK ONE**

- 1/1 Perspective
- 1/2 The Great Commission and Its Fulfilling
- 1/3 The Priesthood of Every Believer
- 1/4 Biblical Perspective on Time
- 1/5 How to Organize My Time
- 1/6 Introduction to Evangelism
- 1/7 The Bridge Presentation
- 1/8 Opening and Controlling a Conversation

**1A**

- 1/9 Assurance of Salvation
- 1/10 Quiet Time
- 1/11 Prayer
- 1/12 The Victorious Life
- 1/13 The Word of God
- 1/14 The Obedient Life
- 1/15 The Lordship of Christ
- 1/16 Summary and Evaluation of Book One

**1B**

### **BOOK TWO**

- 2/1 Principles of Time Management
- 2/2 How to Write Good Objectives
- 2/3 Open Nerves of Evangelism
- 2/4 Sharing Your Testimony Effectively
- 2/5 Priorities in the Use of Time
- 2/6 Basic Tactics of Evangelism
- 2/7 Stevens' Law and the Socratic Form
- 2/8 Basic Follow-Up

**2A**

- 2/9 Principles of Follow-Up
- 2/10 Principles of Teaching
- 2/11 Principles of Learning
- 2/12 Follow-Up Objectives
- 2/13 Follow-Up Tools for Converts
- 2/14 Follow-Up Tools for Disciples
- 2/15 Management of Financial Resources
- 2/16 Evaluation and Appraisal

**2B**

### **BOOK THREE**

- 3/1 Definition of Discipleship
- 3/2 A Principle of Discipleship
- 3/3 Leading Bible Study Discussion I
- 3/4 Leading Bible Study Discussion II
- 3/5 Leading Bible Study Discussion III
- 3/6 Leading Bible Study Discussion IV
- 3/7 The Focal Point of Discipleship
- 3/8 Commitment to Discipleship

**3A**

- 3/9 Pacesetter
- 3/10 Selecting People for Discipling
- 3/11 Team and Teamwork
- 3/12 Finding the Will of God
- 3/13 Spiritual Reproduction
- 3/14 Interpersonal Relationships
- 3/15 Introduction to Leadership
- 3/16 Biblical Leadership

**3B**

### **BOOK FOUR**

- 4/1 Character Development / Pride vs. Humility
- 4/2 Faith / Integrity
- 4/3 Servanthood / Purity
- 4/4 Leadership and Planning
- 4/5 Leadership and Organizing
- 4/6 Leadership and Leading
- 4/7 Leadership and Evaluation
- 4/8 Leadership and Motivating

**4A**

- 4/9 Overview: Genesis to Revelation
- 4/10 The Promise to Adam
- 4/11 The Promise to Abraham
- 4/12 The Promise to David
- 4/13 The Promise of a New Covenant
- 4/14 The Promise Fulfilled
- 4/15 The Promise Expanded
- 4/16 The Promise Through Prophecy

**4B**

<b>WEEK 1</b>	<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	<b>2/1</b>	<b>Galatians 2:20</b>	<b>2/1</b>
	Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.		I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>
<b>WEEK 2</b>	<b>Romans 12:1</b>	<b>2/2</b>	<b>John 14:21</b>	<b>2/2</b>
	I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.		He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>
<b>WEEK 3</b>	<b>2 Timothy 3:16</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Joshua 1:8</b>	<b>2/3</b>
	All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.		This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>
<b>WEEK 4</b>	<b>John 15:7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	<b>Philippians 4:6,7</b>	<b>2/4</b>
	If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.		Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**5**

**Matthew 18:20**

**2/5**

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**Hebrews 10:24,25**

**2/5**

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**6**

**Matthew 4:19**

**2/6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**Romans 1:16**

**2/6**

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**7**

**1 John 1:8**

**2/7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**Isaiah 53:6**

**2/7**

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**8**

**Romans 6:16**

**2/8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**

**Romans 5:12**

**2/8**

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

2/1

## Disciple's Application Guide

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Personal and Spiritual Management  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Principles of Time Management

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Principles of Time Management</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete God Cares for You (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read Topical Memory System (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for your Disciple		
<i>Review Discipling Plan</i>		
Meet with your Disciple		
<i>Revise and update your Ministry Discipleship Guide in Introduction</i>		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>2 Corinthians 5:17</i>		
<i>Galatians 2:20</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/1

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Personal and Spiritual Management  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Principles of Time Management

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Principles of Time Management</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete God Cares for You (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read Topical Memory System (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
<i>Pray for two people to win to Christ</i>		
<i>Pray for one person to disciple</i>		
<i>Study Ministry Discipleship Guide in Introduction and discuss with instructor</i>		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>2 Corinthians 5:17</i>		
<i>Galatians 2:20</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **PRINCIPLES OF TIME MANAGEMENT**

NOTES

### **Introduction**

**OATS** is **not** something you feed a horse!

**OATS** is a simple time management plan. If you master the use of **OATS**, you can become proficient in managing any area of your life.

**OATS** stands for

**O**bjectives

**A**ctivities

**T**imetable

**S**cheduling.



### **Objectives**

Any action which is not based upon your objectives tends to be **activity** without **productivity**. We must learn to think, plan, and make every decision on the basis of our **Objectives**.

Always start your planning by asking this question:

#### **What Is My Objective?**

If you do not know what your objectives are, you have no basis for making decisions. Your objectives pinpoint exactly what your goals are, and once those goals are identified, you can make decisions that will help you reach those goals. Often we have a general idea of where we are going, but we have no specific objectives. Such poor understanding and ambiguity concerning our objectives are the causes of much ineffectiveness in our lives.

If a person wants to be proficient in the personal and spiritual management of his life, he must make time to define clear and measurable objectives. These objectives should be defined for both short-range goals and long-range goals. Once the individual has done this, his **objectives** will give **specific direction** for **planning** and **decision making**. The objectives will also give him a basis for **evaluating his activities** after he has done them. Without clear objectives, there is **no basis for objective evaluation** of what he does. His evaluation will tend to be **subjective, emotional, and unrealistic**.

### What is Your Life Objective?

The first objective you need to determine is your long-range “life objective.” *You must define what your life’s ultimate objective is — your desires, your goals, and how this fits into God’s plan for your life.* Once you have done this, your long-range life objective will guide you in planning shorter-range objectives. Successful planning will propel you toward accomplishing your life objective. In conclusion, life objectives determine short-range objectives which make your life objective become reality.



Consider what the two spiritual dimensions in every believer’s life should be. Of the two dimensions, one is **vertical**—dealing with your own personal relationship to God. The second deals with the **horizontal** spiritual dimension as *God* relates us to the world for which Christ died. When we are involved in winning and discipling others we are fulfilling what the Scriptures call the Great Commission. One way of fulfilling the Great Commission is to love others as much as we love ourselves. *It was Jesus that commanded us to love our neighbors as much as ourselves.* Sometimes loving others as much as ourselves requires a great sacrifice. From *God’s perspective* there are two kinds of neighbors—those who are your brothers and sisters in Christ and those who are lost. As you write your life objective, please be aware that you need to keep the vertical and horizontal dimensions

in balance. If you are a born-again Christian who wants to invest your life for the eternal things of God rather than the temporal things of the earth, you might want to write a life objective something like this:

To walk in daily fellowship with God and to order my life and family (if married) according to the Word of God so that we are daily exchanging our lives for the fulfilling of Christ's Great Commission.

Since this is such a crucial objective for each Christian, you will probably want to take a few hours alone with God to discuss the matter with Him. Ask Him to guide you from His Word to write a personal life objective. *Throughout this book we will continue to help you as you write this very crucial life objective.*

### The Two Spiritual Dimensions in a Believer's Life



*If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him.*

*James 1:5*

### Activities

*Activities* are the events and actions you engage in to accomplish your objectives. After selecting an objective, you must ask yourself:

**? What *Activities* must I engage in to accomplish the *Objectives*? ?**



At this point you really need to get paper and pencil and actually list what priority activities you must do if you are going to accomplish your objective.

***Life is meant to be filled with activities based upon objectives.***

## Illustrations

- In a certain university a student needs 128 hours of credit to graduate: 44 hours in the major subject, 24 in the minor subject, and the remainder in certain required courses. The student must divide the courses into four years and take the courses in their required order to graduate.
- If I want to take a trip, I find out where I am on the map and where I want to go. Then I begin to look at the various roads available to get me there. When I have made my decision, I mark the roads I want to take or write them down on a piece of paper. I also make note of the major cities I must go through on my way. They will be landmarks to guide me on my way.
- A woman cooking a meal must first decide upon the menu. That is the long-range objective. Then she must assemble the various recipes for the different dishes in the menu. Each of these is a short-range objective. She then sets about following the recipe step-by-step for each specific dish. These are the activities which lead to the accomplishment of the short-range goals which, in turn, lead to the completion of the long-range objective.

When you are working on activities for your life objective, you may want to sit down with a pastor or an older Christian who can help you determine some short-range goals and the best activities to accomplish them. The Bible tells us:

*Without counsel, plans go awry, but in the multitude of counselors they are established.*

*Proverbs 15:22*

## Timetable

A *timetable* is simply a time-measuring tool that blocks out time according to minutes, hours, days, weeks, or months depending on the specific objective. It helps us to visualize the hours and days we have and assists us in fitting in the required priority activities necessary to accomplish the goal. By using a timetable, we begin to see our time in specifics rather than generalities, and we eliminate much wasted effort. If we are going to be effective in keeping track of our time, we need to select some kind of yearly diary system and begin to use it.

During this course you are supplied with a program called the PSMA (*Personal and Spiritual Management Aid*) to use to get you started programming both your spiritual and secular activities.

## Scheduling

*Scheduling* is actively making use of the timetable by writing down various priority activities. Scheduling is very important and can mean the difference between success and failure in fulfilling the objective. Many activities never become airborne because they were never actually scheduled (written down) on the timetable chart. Perhaps your activities were scheduled too late so that adequate preparation time was not allowed. Each one of us could tell stories about the discouraging feeling of unfulfilled goals simply due to hurried or inadequate scheduling which caused us to overlook an important detail.

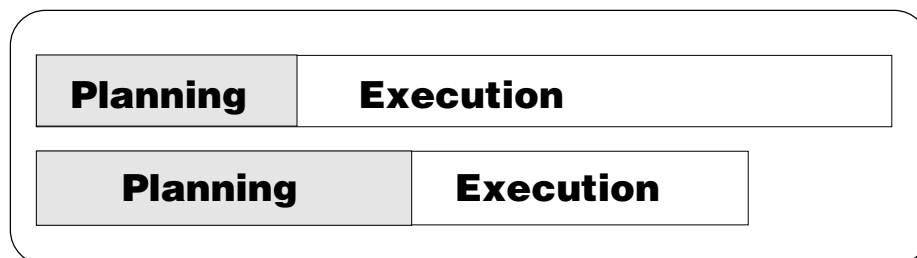
Much care must go into the actual scheduling of our activities. We need to make sure that our activities are given adequate time and that all the resources necessary are available and ready.

***Note: A timetable is a tool.***

- *Scheduling is the activity which uses the timetable or tool for planning our priority activities by specific details.*
- *Few projects fail because of a lack of timetables. Most fail because the scheduling of the priority activities never took place on the timetable.*

***The secret of good time management is planning.***

By using OATS we will discover the benefits of good planning. We will save *time* as well as improve performance. We will also be able to work at a relaxed pace rather than in a frantic rush.



***A well-planned activity requires less time to execute.***

In the *Personal and Spiritual Management Aid* you learn to plan your day with the basics of the Christian life included. In the next section you will learn to write some specific objectives for each area of your walk with Christ. You will also learn to plan and schedule activities that will lead to real advancement in your spiritual growth.



## ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

# **BIBLE STUDY: GOD CARES FOR YOU**

***You are a special person.***

You are special because of God. God says you are valuable to Him. He *genuinely* cares about you and what happens to you.

In this chapter, you will investigate four statements of God's concern for you:

- ***God created you.***
- ***God knows you.***
- ***God loves you.***
- ***God made you part of His family.***

VERSES Pg. 742

## **God Created You**

1. Genesis is the book of beginnings. Chapter 1 tells us that God created the universe. Read Genesis 1:1-5. List at least three facts concerning the creation.

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. How did God create the world? Read Hebrews 11:3 \_\_\_\_\_

---

3. Why did God create all things? Revelation 4:11 \_\_\_\_\_

---

4. Why did God create you? Isaiah 43:7 \_\_\_\_\_

---

5. The dignity God gave man is shown by man's uniqueness, his authority, and his purpose. List some facts from Genesis 1:26-28 that indicate:

a. The uniqueness of man \_\_\_\_\_

---

b. The position or authority of man \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

c. The purpose of man \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## God Knows You

6. In Psalm 139:1-6, David mentions several areas of his life which God has “searched and known.” List at least four of them. Then place a check mark by the areas God knows about your life.

---

---

---

---

---

7. How did David respond as he realized how completely God knew him? Psalm 139:23,24

---

---

---

8. What does Jesus reveal about God’s detailed interest in you? Matthew 10:29-31

---

---

---

## God Loves You

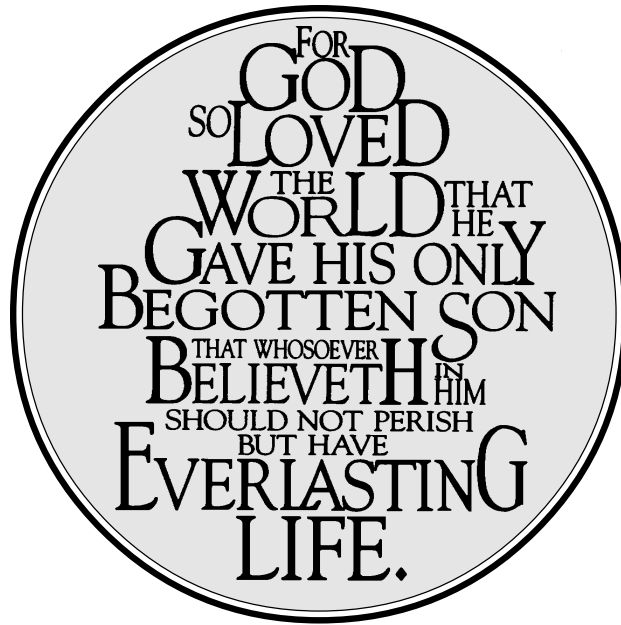
9. What was God’s greatest demonstration of His love? 1 John 4:9,10

---

---

---

(*Manifest* means to show or make known; *propitiation* or *expiation* means a payment that restores favor.)



10. Study John 3:16.

a. What did God's love cause Him to do? \_\_\_\_\_

b. What does it mean that God "gave" His Son? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

c. How can a person receive eternal life? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

11. In John 10:9-16, Jesus compares His love and concern for His followers to the love and concern of a shepherd. According to this passage, what are some of the things He wants to give you?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

12. Which items that you listed in question 11 are most important to you?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Take a moment to pray. Thank God for all the things you listed in question 11. Specifically remember those which mean the most to you. Praise Him that these things are given to you because of Jesus, and that you do not earn them by your actions.

## God Made You Part Of His Family

13. How did Jesus teach His disciples to address God? Matthew 6:9

---

14. Is it true that God is everyone's Father? Why or why not? John 8:42-44

---

---

15. How is one born into God's family? John 1:12,13

---

---

*"The importance of the assurance of faith lies in the fact that,  
childlike, I cannot possibly love or serve God  
if I do not know whether he loves and acknowledges me as his child."  
—Andrew Murray\**

16. List some of the advantages of being a true Child of God (Romans 8:15-17).

---

---

---

(*Abba* is a personal name for father.)

17. State briefly how you know God is your Father.

---

---

---

---

It is important for you as a Christian to be assured that God is your Father and that you have eternal life. Since feelings change, this assurance must ultimately depend on the Word of God.

***"I write these things to you who believe...  
that you may know that you have eternal life."  
1 John 5:13***

\* From "The Assurance of Faith" in *The New Life* (1891)

Below are three verses that have helped many Christians gain this assurance of Christ's ownership. You may want to memorize the verse which helps you most in this area.

*I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life.*

*John 5:24*

*And this is the testimony: God has given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.*

*1 John 5:11,12*

*Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will go in and eat with him, and he with me.*

*Revelation 3:20*

## **Remember These Points:**

- *God created you for His own purpose and His glory. He gave you dignity by shaping you after His own likeness.*
- *God considers you to be of great value. He takes personal interest in knowing you completely.*
- *He loves you so intensely that He sent His Son to die for you on the cross. This demonstration of His love shows He wants to give you an eternal and abundant life.*
- *When God gave you this life in Jesus Christ, you were spiritually born into God's family. He is your Father. You are His Child.*



## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Priority	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				





## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**

# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **TOPICAL MEMORY SYSTEM**

**Used by Permission**



# BEGIN A LIFETIME OF SCRIPTURE MEMORY AND MEDITATION

You can memorize Scripture. The process may seem slow at first as you follow the *Topical Memory System* and begin building consistent Scripture memory and meditation into your life. In the long run, however, the system saves you time. Do your best to form good memory habits now as you follow the weekly plans in this book.

*Attitude* makes the difference. Be confident as you begin memorizing, and you will develop skill.

You can count on God's help as you memorize. Remember His counsel — “*These commandments that I give you today are to be upon your heart*” (Deuteronomy 6:6); and, “*Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly*” (Colossians 3:16).

## What Scripture Memory Will do for You

**Memorizing and meditating on God's Word will help you overcome worry.** You can experience God's perfect peace by knowing His promises and having them written on your heart.

**Another benefit is victory over sin.** The psalmist wrote, “I have hidden your word in my heart that I might not sin against you” (Psalm 119:11). God's word hidden in your heart is the sword of the Spirit, available for battle at any time against sin and Satan.

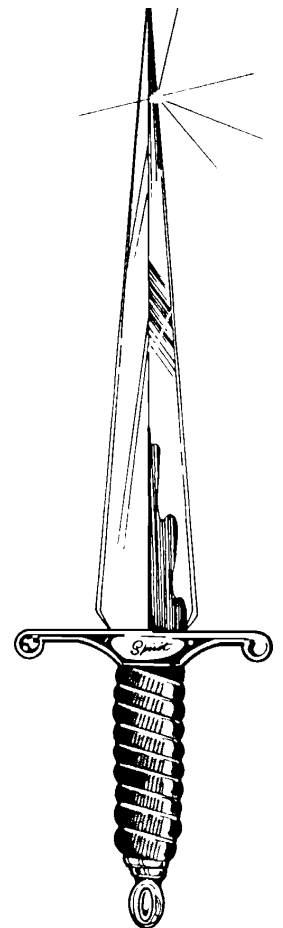
**Scripture memory will also help you gain confidence in witnessing.** One of the five series of verses in the *Topical Memory System* (Series B: “Proclaim Christ”) will give you a workable plan for sharing the Gospel with others.

**Scripture memory will help you keep spiritually fit.** You will experience immediate benefits and become better equipped to meet future needs and opportunities.

## A Look at the Topical Memory System

The *Topical Memory System* is designed to help you learn four things:

- *How to memorize and meditate on Scripture most effectively.*
- *How to apply in your life the verses you memorize.*
- *How to review the verses so you can always recall them easily.*
- *How to continue memorizing Scripture after you finish this course.*



THY WORD IS SHARPER  
THAN ANY  
TWO-EDGED SWORD

The sixty verses of the *Topical Memory System* are arranged in five series:

- **Series A: “Live the New Life”**
- **Series B: “Proclaim Christ”**
- **Series C: “Rely on God’s Resources”**
- **Series D: “Be Christ’s Disciple”**
- **Series E: “Grow In Christlikeness”**

Each series has twelve verses. These verses are arranged according to topic. There are two verses for each topic.

The recommended pace for learning new verses is three per week. Since there are three verses per week, you will actually cover three topics every two weeks.

### **Why the Topics?**

Two important reasons for knowing the topics of the verses you memorize:

- ❶ The topics help you understand the meaning of the verses.
- ❷ The topics give you mental “hooks” with which to draw a particular verse from memory when you need it. They help you recall the right verse when studying the Bible, witnessing, or counseling. The topics serve as pegs on which to hang the verses as you learn them.

### **Memorize the References**

Knowing the reference for each verse you memorize makes it possible to immediately find the verses in the Bible when you need them for personal use or in helping others. So make the reference a part of each verse you memorize.

The surest way to remember the reference is to say it both before and after the verse each time you review it. This will connect the reference and the verse in your mind.

When learning or reviewing a verse, make it a habit to say the topic first, then the reference, then the verse, and the reference again at the end. This may seem tedious at first, but it is important—and it works!

### **When is the best time to memorize?**

Memorizing the verses is easiest when you can concentrate without distraction. Two of the best times are just before you go to bed at night and just before or after your morning devotional time. A few minutes at lunchtime or just before supper may also work well for you.

Use spare moments during the day—such as when you wait, walk, or drive—to review your verses. Develop the habit of carrying your verse pack with you.

### **Why learn word-perfectly?**

Have as your aim to always quote a verse word-perfectly. It is easier to learn verses correctly at first. This also makes it easier to review them later. Knowing them word-perfectly will also give you greater confidence in using your verses.

Once you have chosen a particular Bible translation for the verses you memorize; it is best to learn all your verses in that translation, rather than mixing in others.

*You'll want to refer to these principles often in the coming weeks:*

## **Principles for Memorizing Scripture**

### **As you start to memorize a verse—**

- We suggest that you write your verses on cards as illustrated on the next page.
- Read in your Bible the context of each verse you memorize.
- Try to gain a clear understanding of what each verse actually means. (You may want to read the verse in other Bible translations or paraphrases to get a better grasp of the meaning.)
- Read the verse through several times thoughtfully, aloud or in a whisper. This will help you grasp the verse as a whole. Each time you read it, say the topic, reference, verse, and then the reference again.
- Discuss the verse with God in prayer, and continue to seek his help for success in Scripture memory.

### **While you are memorizing the verse—**

- Work on saying the verse aloud as much as possible.
- Learn the topic and reference first.
- After learning the topic and reference, learn the first phrase of the verse. Once you have learned the topic, reference, and first phrase and have repeated them several times, continue adding more phrases after you can quote correctly what you have already learned.
- Think about how the verse applies to you and your daily circumstance.
- Always include the topic and reference as part of the verse as you learn and review it.

### **After you can quote correctly the topic, reference, verse, and reference again—**

- It is helpful to write the verse out. This deepens the impression in your mind.
- Review the verse immediately after learning it, and repeat it frequently in the next few days. This is crucial for getting the verse firmly fixed in mind because of how quickly we forget something recently learned.
- Review! Review! Review! Repetition is the best way to engrave the verses on your mind.

**(Cont.)**

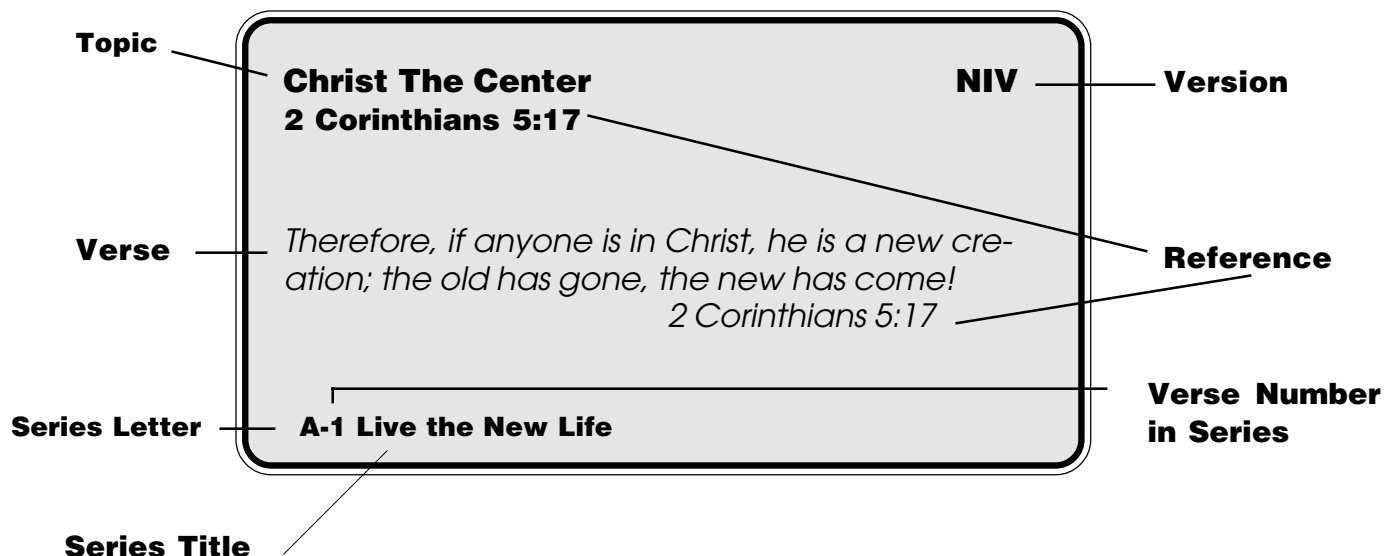
### **How to Review Memory Verses with Someone Else**

- Follow this procedure: One person holds the other person's verse cards, and calls out the topic and reference of the first card. The other person then repeats the topic and reference, and goes on to quote the entire verse and the reference again at the end. Then go on to other cards in the same way.
- First review the memory verses you know best.
- Speak your verses clearly and not too rapidly so you can be easily understood.
- While the other person is quoting his verses, be helpful and encouraging. Do all you can to ensure his success.
- When the other person makes a mistake, signal this to him by shaking your head or saying no. Give him verbal help only if he asks you.
- Once the other person has realized his mistake, have him repeat the entire verse word-perfectly before going on.
- Make it your absolute goal to repeat each verse word-perfectly.

Memorizing and reviewing Scripture with one or more friends will provide mutual encouragement, as well as opportunities to discuss difficulties in memorization. You will also be helped by having someone with whom to share how God is using the verses in your life.

## **The Verse Cards**

**Shown below is a sample of how to write out a memory verse card:**



## Two Essentials in Scripture Memory

Two rules form the foundation for a successful Scripture memory program:

- ❶ *Consistently memorize new verses each week.*
- ❷ *Follow a regular, daily program of reviewing the verses you have already memorized. Find a daily activity that you can hook your Scripture memory to—such as putting on your make-up, exercising, cooking, driving.*

If at the end of a particular week you cannot quote word-perfectly the verses you intended to memorize that week, you may be tempted to think, “I won’t memorize any new verses next week.” On the contrary, you should concentrate on learning these verses perfectly before starting any work on new verses.

However, skipping one week makes it easier to skip another, and then another. Instead, you should memorize new verses as usual, and put extra effort into learning any verses you have missed. Ask for God’s help.

### If Your Scripture Memory Work Becomes Too Routine

Don’t get discouraged if your Scripture memory work begins to seem too routine. The process of recording Scripture on your mind and heart does have a mechanical aspect. It requires certain methods and a great deal of perseverance. But as long as the process of imprinting God’s Word on your heart is moving forward, these Scriptures will be continually available for life-giving work.

There are helpful things you can do, however, if your Scripture memory program begins to seem lifeless:

- *Try spending more time going over your verses in prayer and meditation.*
- *Also begin using the verses in your conversation or in letters. New freshness can come through sharing the Scriptures with others.*

Keep in mind that memorizing and meditating on the Scriptures is a practical way of making them available to the Holy Spirit to use in your life.

## Checklist: The Topical Memory System

Each week place a check next to the reference of the verses you have successfully memorized that week.

### Series A: “Live the New Life”

Christ the Center	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Corinthians 5:17	<input type="checkbox"/> Galatians 2:20
Obedience to Christ	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 12:1	<input type="checkbox"/> John 14:21
God’s Word	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Timothy 3:16	<input type="checkbox"/> Joshua 1:8
Prayer	<input type="checkbox"/> John 15:7	<input type="checkbox"/> Philippians 4:6,7
Fellowship	<input type="checkbox"/> Matthew 18:20	<input type="checkbox"/> Hebrews 10:24,25
Witnessing	<input type="checkbox"/> Matthew 4:19	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 1:16

### Series B: “Proclaim Christ”

All Have Sinned	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 3:23	<input type="checkbox"/> Isaiah 53:6
Sin’s Penalty	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 6:23	<input type="checkbox"/> Hebrews 9:27
Christ Paid the Penalty	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 5:8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Peter 3:18
Salvation Not by Works	<input type="checkbox"/> Ephesians 2:8,9	<input type="checkbox"/> Titus 3:5
Must Receive Christ	<input type="checkbox"/> John 1:12	<input type="checkbox"/> Revelation 3:20
Assurance of Salvation	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 John 5:13	<input type="checkbox"/> John 5:24

### Series C: “Rely on God’s Resources”

His Spirit	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Corinthians 3:16	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Corinthians 2:12
His Strength	<input type="checkbox"/> Isaiah 41:10	<input type="checkbox"/> Philippians 4:13
His Faithfulness	<input type="checkbox"/> Lamentations 3:22,23	<input type="checkbox"/> Numbers 23:19
His Peace	<input type="checkbox"/> Isaiah 26:3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Peter 5:7
His Provision	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 8:32	<input type="checkbox"/> Philippians 4:19
His Help in Temptation	<input type="checkbox"/> Hebrews 2:18	<input type="checkbox"/> Psalm 119:9,11

### Series D: “Be Christ’s Disciple”

Put Christ First	<input type="checkbox"/> Matthew 6:33	<input type="checkbox"/> Luke 9:23
Separate from the World	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 John 2:15,16	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 12:2
Be Steadfast	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Corinthians 15:58	<input type="checkbox"/> Hebrews 12:3
Serve Others	<input type="checkbox"/> Mark 10:45	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Corinthians 4:5
Give Generously	<input type="checkbox"/> Proverbs 3:9,10	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Corinthians 9:6,7
Develop World Vision	<input type="checkbox"/> Acts 1:8	<input type="checkbox"/> Matthew 28:19,20

### Series E: “Grow in Christlikeness”

Love	<input type="checkbox"/> John 13:34,35	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 John 3:18
Humility	<input type="checkbox"/> Philippians 2:3,4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Peter 5:5,6
Purity	<input type="checkbox"/> Ephesians 5:3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Peter 2:11
Honesty	<input type="checkbox"/> Leviticus 19:11	<input type="checkbox"/> Acts 24:16
Faith	<input type="checkbox"/> Hebrews 11:6	<input type="checkbox"/> Romans 4:20,21
Good Works	<input type="checkbox"/> Galatians 6:9,10	<input type="checkbox"/> Matthew 5:16

\* Some verses in the *Topical Memory System* were assigned earlier in the *Equipping The Saints* Course. To avoid duplication of these verses, other verses have now been substituted on the Disciple Application guide.

# **SERIES - A**

## **“LIVE THE NEW LIFE”**

Every person has physical life. But when we receive Jesus Christ into our lives as Savior and Lord, we then possess a new, spiritual life—the life of Christ within us.

This new life may be illustrated by a wheel as you see below. A wheel gets its driving force from the hub. In the Christian life, Christ is the hub—the source of power and motivation for living a Christian life. He lives in us in the person of the Holy Spirit, whose purpose, as expressed by John 16:13,14, is to glorify Christ.



**The rim of the wheel** represents you, the Christian, responding to Christ's Lordship through your wholehearted obedience to him. This obedience involves your faithfulness in basic principles of Christian living.

**The spokes of the wheel** represent the means whereby Christ's power reaches our lives. The vertical spokes concern our relationship to God through the Scripture and prayer. The horizontal spokes represent our relationships to other people, both believers and unbelievers, through fellowship and witnessing.

**The wheel** functions smoothly only when all the spokes are present and in proper balance.

The next twelve Scriptures you will memorize pertain to the truths the wheel illustrates. Christ's Lordship, Our Obedience to Him, Prayer, Witnessing, Fellowship, and the Word itself are the topics covered this first semester.

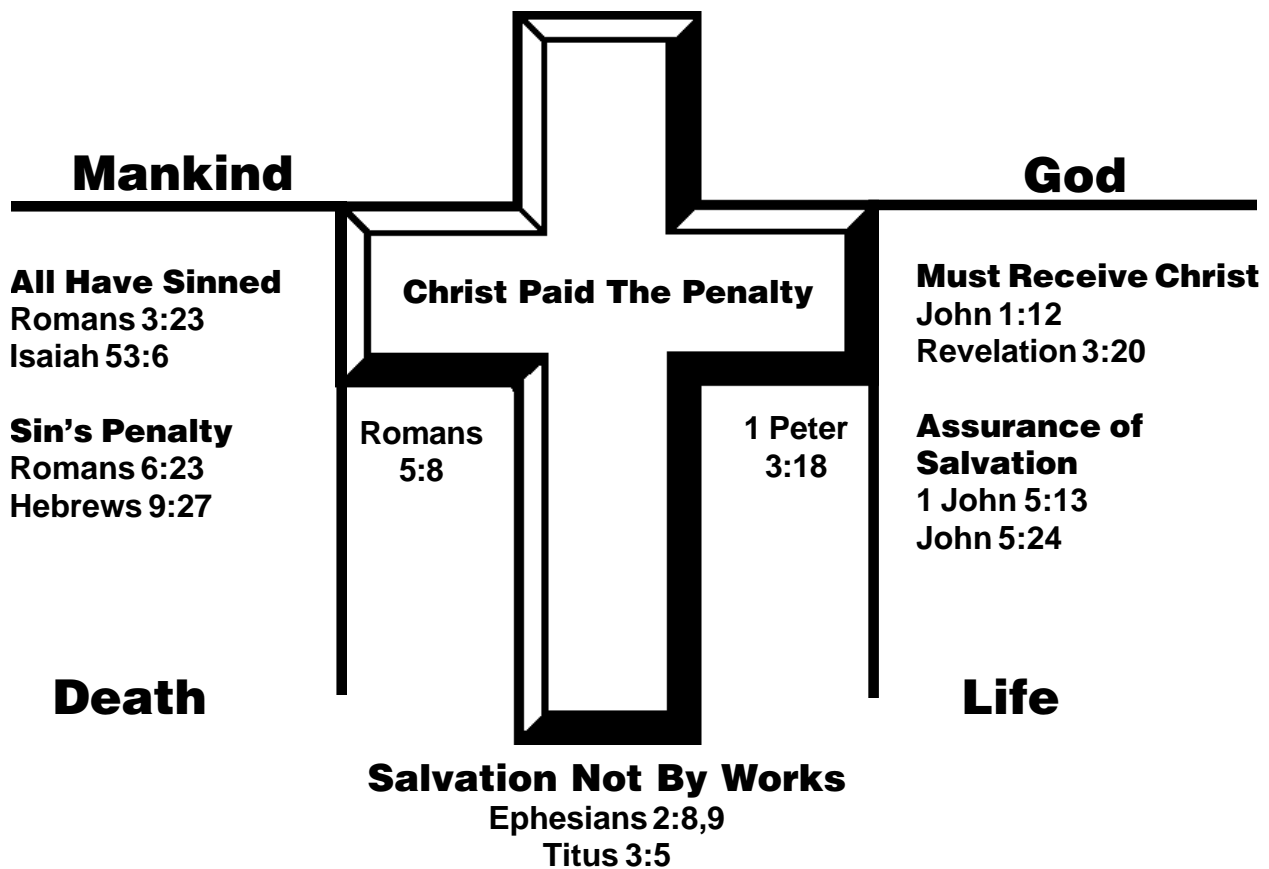
- ***Christ the Center***—2 Corinthians 5:17 and Galatians 2:20
- ***Obedience to Christ***—Romans 12:1 and John 14:21
- ***The Word***—Joshua 1:8 and 2 Timothy 3:16
- ***Prayer***—John 15:7 and Philippians 4:6,7
- ***Fellowship***—Matthew 18:20 and Hebrews 10:24,25
- ***Witnessing***—Matthew 4:19 and Romans 1:16

# **SERIES - B**

## **“PROCLAIM CHRIST”**

As witnesses for Jesus Christ we have two things to share—our testimony of how we found Christ and what He means to us, and the Gospel, God's plan of salvation. The Gospel includes the facts of man's needs, God's love for man, and what He did to meet that need.

The references of the verses you will learn in Series B are shown below in a diagram illustrating how Christ is mankind's bridge from death to life.



- All Have Sinned—Romans 3:23 and Isaiah 53:6
- Sin's Penalty—Romans 6:23 and Hebrews 9:27
- Christ Paid the Penalty—Romans 5:8 and 1 Peter 3:18
- Salvation Not by Works—Ephesians 2:8,9 and Titus 3:5
- Must Receive Christ—John 1:12 and Revelation 3:20
- Assurance of Salvation—1 John 5:13 and John 5:24



# **SERIES - C**

## **“RELY ON GOD’S RESOURCES”**

God “has given us everything we need for life and godliness” (2 Peter 1:3). These blessings come to us “through our knowledge of Him who called us by His own glory and goodness.”

Knowing our limitations, and knowing every trial and test we will ever face, the Lord has provided all we need to live victoriously and fruitfully for His glory.

Our part is to commit ourselves to Him, to get to know Him well, to appropriate His resources, and to obey Him completely. He will provide the strength and ability. “For God is at work within you, helping you want to obey Him, and then helping you do what He wants” (Philippians 2:13, Living Bible).

In Series C are six spiritual resources you can rely on to enable you to fulfill God’s will for your life:

- ***His Spirit***—1 Corinthians 3:16 and 1 Corinthians 2:12
- ***His Strength***—Isaiah 41:10 and Philippians 4:13
- ***His Faithfulness***—Lamentations 3:22,23 and Numbers 23:19
- ***His Peace***—Isaiah 26:3 and 1 Peter 5:7
- ***His Provision***—Romans 8:32 and Philippians 4:19
- ***His Help in Temptation***—Hebrews 2:18 and Psalm 119:9,11

# **SERIES - D**

## **“BE CHRIST’S DISCIPLE”**

Except for His redemptive work on the cross, Jesus Christ’s most important work on earth was raising up a band of dedicated disciples who would multiply themselves and make an impact on the world.

Jesus ministered to the multitudes, but at times He purposefully left them. He sometimes seemed to discourage people from following Him. Jesus was not interested in nominal followers, but in truly committed disciples who had counted the cost and on whom He could depend.

Series D presents six imperatives that characterize the kind of disciples Jesus seeks:

- ***Put Christ First***—Matthew 6:33 and Luke 9:23
- ***Separate From the World***—1 John 2:15,16 and Romans 12:2
- ***Be Steadfast***—1 Corinthians 15:58 and Hebrews 12:3
- ***Serve Others***—Mark 10:45 and 2 Corinthians 4:5
- ***Give Generously***—Proverbs 3:9,10 and 2 Corinthians 9:6,7
- ***Develop World Vision***—Acts 1:8 and Matthew 28:19,20

# **SERIES - E**

## **“GROW IN CHRISTLIKENESS”**

The Christlike life is the only life that can bring glory to God. Jesus Christ in our lives makes us different, and attracts the attention of others who are searching for reality.

Christlikeness is God’s goal for every believer. But many of us have yielded to the pressures to conform to this world by letting non-Christian standards and practices determine our conduct. No wonder our influence for Christ is often small!

Only as others see Jesus Christ in us will they be attracted to Him. Christlike character cannot, however, be tacked on the outside; it must spring from within.

As we meditate on Scripture and allow it to permeate our minds, it remains there to influence our reactions and decisions—and to form Christian character. In Series E you will learn twelve passages to help you focus attention on this process:

- ***Love*—John 13:34,35 and 1 John 3:18**
- ***Humility*—Philippians 2:3,4 and 1 Peter 5:5,6**
- ***Purity*—Ephesians 5:3 and 1 Peter 2:11**
- ***Honesty*—Leviticus 19:11 and Acts 24:16**
- ***Faith*—Hebrews 11:6 and Romans 4:20,21**
- ***Good Works*—Galatians 6:9,10 and Matthew 5:16**



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Discipling Plan**

### **How To Use The Discipling Plan**

*Equipping The Saints* is a discipleship life preparation system which equips people to walk with God and to be effective in the winning and discipling of others.

In Book One you began praying for two people to win to Christ and for one person to disciple. In lessons 1/6 - 1/8 you learned to do evangelism by practicing the “Bridge” within your *ETS* group. By lesson 1/10 you were to be sharing the “Bridge” outside of the group.

During the 16 lessons of Book One you were to establish a close relationship with at least one of your Christian friends who was not growing as they should be in their spiritual life. While building this relationship you were to be laying the foundation for them to begin the *ETS* life preparation system training under your leadership.

Now, as you begin Book Two, not only are you responsible for your own walk with God, but it is your responsibility to become a discipler by guiding someone else through Book One. In an effort to help you plan each session with your new disciple, we have designed a tool called the *Discipling Plan*. An example of this plan is included in lesson one to assist you in the use of this tool.

### **Prayer**

As you begin to fill out your Discipling Plan, ask God to give you wisdom beyond your own human wisdom and understanding. You are entering one of life’s most important responsibilities—*co-laboring with God to make a disciple*. Don’t launch out in the flesh and do this in your own strength. Ask God to sanctify your understanding and imagination, and trust Him to give you wisdom as you begin to apply the principles you have been learning in your *ETS* discipleship preparation studies.

God will give you insight and ideas which others will not even think of if they are not asking God for His divine assistance. Only God can bind Satan. Once Satan is bound, God uses His disciples to rescue those who have been bound by the enemy so that they are free to join in the building of His Kingdom. Remember, Satan is a faithful adversary who is working overtime to make sure that your efforts fail, and nothing would please him more than to see you depending upon the human energy of your own flesh when attempting to assault his kingdom.

Your prayers for this exciting adventure may well be the difference between success and failure. God says in Jeremiah 33:3 “Call to Me, and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know.”

## Lesson Objective

Each week as you meet with your disciple, or disciples, you must be very clear just what it is that you are trying to accomplish. This is to be stated in the *Lesson Objective* section of the Discipling Plan. Notice in the example that we are not settling for cognitive knowledge, but that the principles taught become a reality through reproduction in the life of at least one other person.

## Activities and Tools

Under the *Activities* section of the Discipling Plan we have listed the various components from the Disciples Application Guide found at the beginning of each lesson. Each session you select the various “tools” which make up the lesson and write them in under *Review* or *Teach* section.

## Time and Plan for Activities

Each session with your disciple should be well planned. In this section decide what activities will take place, and how much time will be devoted to each. Remember, during Book One, one-half of your time should be spent on accountability for last week’s application; the other half on instruction for this week’s lesson.

## Discussion Questions

This section is for you to write the discussion questions for any outside reading which the students are to come ready to discuss. Once a set of questions have been designed which extract the principles from the reading you simply record them here. In the future, as you teach this lesson, you need not re-read the material—simply refer to this guide.

## Instruction

This section is to be used when you have special instruction about some aspect of the course, and have no specific place to record these thoughts to your disciples .

## Evaluation

At the end of each session evaluate how the plan went, and make note of any changes that should be made to make the session more effective.

## Follow-Up Needed

Follow-up is a very important part of discipling. As a reliable discipler it will be your responsibility to follow-up on things that your disciples ask you about, or something which you are to do or bring the following week. In the *Follow-Up Needed* section, simply make a note of these commitments and each week as you plan the new session look back at this portion of the plan to make sure you don’t forget whatever you have committed yourself for the week before.



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

1/1  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:** To introduce the course and class procedures of Equipping The Saints. To help my disciples understand the material on "Perspective" and work with them until the principles become a reality in their lives and they are reproducing this into the lives of their disciples four generations deep.

Activities		Tools
	Review	Teach
Prayer		
Lesson		"Perspective"
Bible Study		
PSMA		
Reading		
Evangelism/Discipleship		Fill out Ministry Prayer Guide
Scripture Memory		

Time	Plan for Activities
7:00 - 7:05	Greetings and Prayer
7:05 - 7:25	Group Introduction (Have everyone share)
7:25 - 7:35	Go over Class Procedures
7:35 - 8:25	Teach or Discuss Lesson on "Perspective"
8:25 - 8:30	Go over Application Assignments

Application	Assignment
Lesson	Review "Perspective"
Bible Study	Read and be ready to discuss "Born to Reproduce"
PSMA/Reading	Fill out Ministry Prayer Guide
Ministry	Ephesians 4:11,12
Scripture Memory	

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

### Discussion Questions:

### Instruction:

#### Class Procedures

1. Be on time and in your place by 6:59 p.m.
2. Have application guide completed and ready to hand in.
3. Let us know if you are not able to attend.
4. Be honest and transparent about yourself. We are trying to help.
5. Sessions in Book One will be divided into two parts—Accountability and Instruction.

### Evaluation:

### Follow-Up Need for next week:



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**





# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

## **Ministry Discipleship Guide**

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

### **Evangelism**

*As part of your Equipping The Saints training, you are to ask God for two persons to win to Christ. List the two persons below, once you have peace from God who those persons should be.*

Name _____	✓	Date	Name _____	✓	Date
Prayed For			Prayed For		
Shared Testimony			Shared Testimony		
Presented Bridge			Presented Bridge		
Decision			Decision		

### **Disciple Making**

*You are also to ask God to give you one person to disciple. This person may be a Christian friend who is not growing, and for whom you are praying, or it could be one of the above converts.*

Name _____	✓	Date	Comment
Received Christ			
Baptized			
Attends Church Regularly			
Consistent Quiet Time			
Five Assurance Bible Studies 1/4-1/8			
Memorized Five Assurance Verses 1/4-1/8			
Memorizes and Shares the Bridge			
Develops A Servant Heart			
Committed to Growing — Finished ETS Book One			

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**1**

Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

NKJ Christ the Center

Romans 12:1 2/2

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**2**

NKJ Obedience to Christ

2 Timothy 3:16 2/3

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**3**

NKJ God's Word

John 15:7 2/4

If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**4**

NKJ Prayer

I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

NKJ Christ the Center

John 14:21 2/2

He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.

NKJ Obedience to Christ

Joshua 1:8 2/3

This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.

Joshua 1:8

NKJ God's Word

Philippians 4:6,7 2/4

Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

NKJ Prayer

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**5**

**Matthew 18:20**

**2/5**

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**Hebrews 10:24,25**

**2/5**

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**6**

**Matthew 4:19**

**2/6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**Romans 1:16**

**2/6**

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**7**

**1 John 1:8**

**2/7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**Isaiah 53:6**

**2/7**

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**8**

**Romans 6:16**

**2/8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**

**Romans 5:12**

**2/8**

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

2/2

## Disciple's Application Guide

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Personal and Spiritual Management  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ How to Write Good Objectives

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<a href="#">Review How to Write Good Objectives</a>		
<a href="#">Write your objectives (see pgs. 5-9, How to Write Good Objectives)</a>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<a href="#">Complete <i>The Person of Jesus Christ</i> (Be Ready to Discuss)</a>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<a href="#">Do 5 PSMA</a>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<a href="#">Bible Reading Chart</a>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for your Disciple		
<a href="#">Review <i>Discipling Plan</i></a>		
Meet with your Disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<a href="#">Romans 12:1</a>		
<a href="#">John 14:21</a>		
<a href="#">Review all previous verses</a>		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/2

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Personal and Spiritual Management  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ How to Write Good Objectives

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<a href="#">Review How to Write Good Objectives</a>		
<a href="#">Write your objectives (see pgs. 5-9, How to Write Good Objectives)</a>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<a href="#">Complete <i>The Person of Jesus Christ</i> (Be Ready to Discuss)</a>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<a href="#">Do 5 PSMA</a>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<a href="#">Bible Reading Chart</a>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for one person to disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<a href="#">Romans 12:1</a>		
<a href="#">John 14:21</a>		
Review all previous verses		



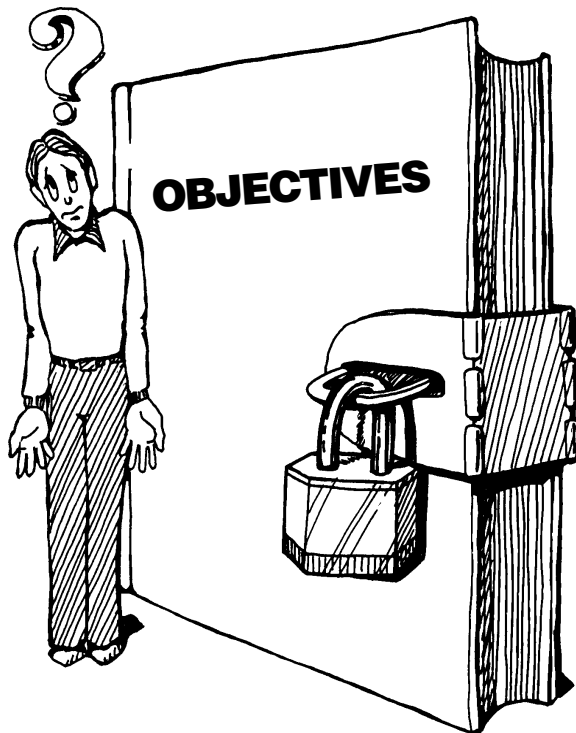
## Introduction

Over the past several weeks we have been talking about the importance of objectives. We have learned that they are the basis for all our activities. Without objectives we have no basis for:

- **Direction**
- **Planning**
- **Decision making**
- **Evaluation**

## Objectives

### What is an Objective?



It is a Clear, Concise, Measurable statement  
expressing my intent or goal.

**Example:** Paul's objective—

*We warn every man we meet and we teach every one we can all that we know about Him—so that, if possible, we may bring every man up to his full maturity in Christ. This is what I am working at all the time with all the strength that God gives me.*

*Colossians 1:28,29 (JBP)*

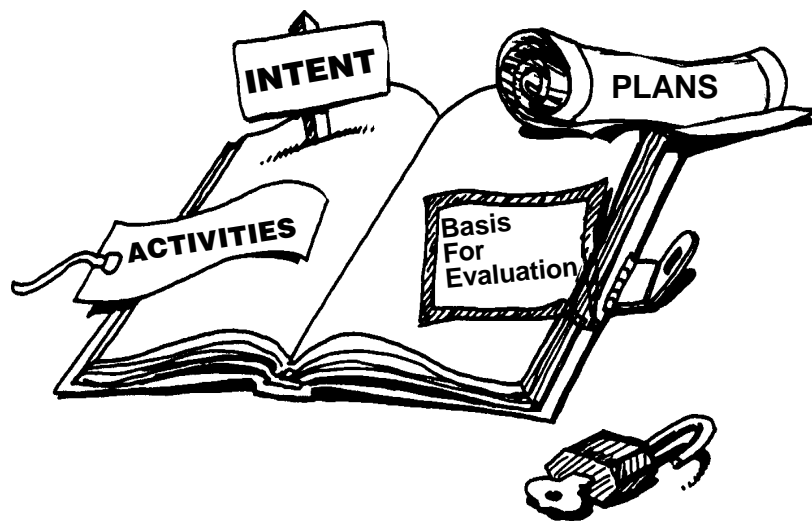
NOTES

Why is a **Clear, Concise, Measurable** objective important?

- It states my intent, goal or direction.
- It tells me what I am to do to accomplish my goal.
- It is the basis for all decision making.
- It is the basis for all evaluation of my progress.

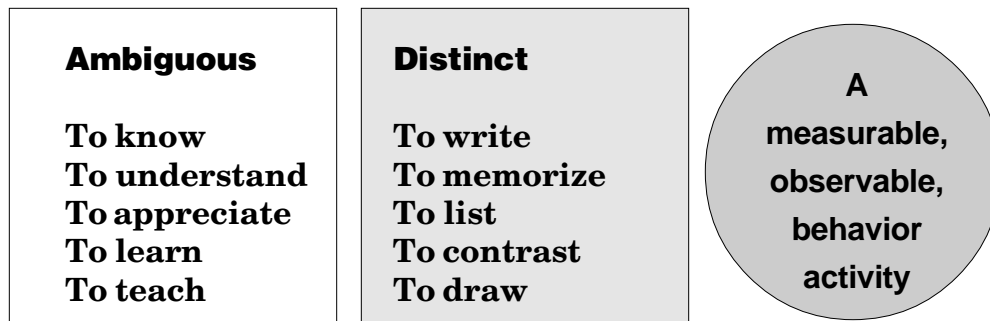
These four basic components *must* be understood in order to write a clear and good objective.

## Four Components of an Objective



- ❶ **Intent**      what I intend to do—my goal or objective
- ❷ **Activity**      visible behavior activity stating what I will be doing to accomplish the goal
- ❸ **Plan**      how I plan to fit the above activity into my daily or weekly time schedule
- ❹ **Basis for Evaluation**      how I will know when I have accomplished my goal successfully

In writing an objective using these four components, we must be very careful about the words we use. We must select words which will successfully communicate ***exactly*** what we mean. Unfortunately, there are many ambiguous words which can easily be misinterpreted or misunderstood.



A good objective should be measurable and easily evaluated, but you will notice that many of these ambiguous words defy evaluation. They are vague, general terms and can be stretched to mean many things. It is difficult to determine ***when*** or ***if*** we reach the objective when we use these words. However, if we choose words which state measurable, observable behavior activities, we then are able to evaluate accurately our progress toward the goal.

## The Formula

In helping people learn to write objectives, I have developed a formula which almost forces a person to write a good, clear objective. In this formula the first two components (intent and observable behavior) are merged together. As you learn to write objectives, it is good to use this formula as a guide. Once you have mastered the art of writing objectives, you may disregard it or use it to help someone else.

My objective is to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(State goal in terms of observable behavior activity)

I will do this by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(State plan for accomplishing goal)



I will know I have completed the objective when

---



---



---

(State basis for acceptable performance)

## Formula For Writing Objectives:

**Goal** in observable behavior activity

**Plan** for accomplishing goal

**Basis** for acceptable performance



Using this formula I am now going to write an objective for Scripture memory.

**My objective is** to memorize 27 verses in the next 10 weeks. **I will do this by** memorizing 3 verses a week for 9 out of the next 10 weeks. **I will know I have completed the objective when** I have memorized 27 verses in 10 weeks.

Now let's check the objective to see if we have utilized the four components.

- What is my goal?  
*To memorize 27 verses*
- What is the observable behavior activity?  
*To Memorize*
- What is my plan?  
*To memorize 3 verses per week*
- What is the basis for acceptable performance?  
*To memorize 27 verses in 10 weeks*

## Bible Reading

## NOTES

Let's try writing an objective on Bible reading using the formula again.

**My objective is** to read through the entire Bible in one year. **My plan is** to read 3 1/2 chapters each day or 24 chapters each week. **I will do this** in 50 out of the next 52 weeks. **I will know I have completed the objective when** I have completed this in 52 weeks.

Let's check it for its four major components.

• What is my goal? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

• What is the observable behavior activity? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

• What is my plan? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

• What is the basis for acceptable performance? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Quiet Time

Now try writing your own objective for Quiet Time using the formula.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Let's check it for its four major components.

• What is my goal? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- What is the observable behavior activity? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- What is my plan? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- What is the basis for acceptable performance?

---

---

---

### **Witnessing**

Now follow through and write an objective for witnessing.

---

---

---

---

---

Check it for the four components of a good objective.

- What is my goal? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- What is the observable behavior activity? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- What is my plan? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- What is the basis for acceptable performance?

---

---

---

---

---

## Prayer

## NOTES

Now write an objective for prayer using the formula.

---

---

---

---

---

Now check for the four components of a good objective.

- What is my goal? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- What is the observable behavior activity? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- What is my plan? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- What is the basis for acceptable performance?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Summary

Remember, every good objective has four major components.

- ❶ An objective is a **Clear, Concise, Measurable** statement describing my intent or goal.
- ❷ An objective identifies the specific observable behavior activity I will use to accomplish the goal.
- ❸ An objective explains the plan I intend to follow to incorporate the activity into my daily or weekly schedule.
- ❹ An objective states the criterion from which I may measure my progress toward the goal.

## Lifetime and Long-Range Objectives

Lifetime and long-range objectives require careful and prayerful thought, but they can be written in a similar manner. If your long-range goals are not **clear**, **concise** and **measurable**, they will be of little value to you.

Lifetime or long-range objectives must also be broken down into several simpler and shorter-range objectives which can be isolated and evaluated from time to time.

### Example:

My lifetime objective is

- To walk in daily fellowship with God (vertical), and
- To order my life and family in accordance with the Word of God so that we are
- Daily exchanging our lives for the fulfilling of the Great Commission. (Horizontal)

This objective would need to be broken down into three parts and specific objectives written for each.

### Part 1

To walk in daily fellowship with God (*The Quiet Time*)

- Prayer objectives
- Daily Bible reading objectives

### Part 2

To order my life and family in accordance with the Word of God (*Obedience to the Word*)

- Scripture memory objectives
- Bible study program
- Objectives for family relationships to God and to each other

### Part 3

Daily exchange my life for the Great Commission (*Ministry*)

- Witnessing objectives
- Follow-up objectives
- Objectives for ministry within the Church



***What is your lifetime objective?***

My objective is\_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

# **BIBLE STUDY: THE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST**

Man is incapable of fully understanding God. God is Holy and man is sinful. To bridge the gap between God and man, God took the form of a man in Jesus Christ.

Jesus Christ is “the image of the invisible God...For God was pleased to have all His fullness dwell in Him” (Colossians 1:15,19).

To be the complete expression of God, Christ had to be God. To be seen and understood by man, He had to be human. Jesus Christ has a dual nature—He is the God-man.

To begin understanding Jesus Christ, it is necessary to explore His **deity** and His **humanity**.

### **The Deity of Jesus Christ**

VERSES Pg. 745

Some speak of Jesus Christ as a great man. To some He was the founder of a new religion. Others consider Him a prophet. But Jesus Himself claimed that He was God. If this claim were not true, He could not be called even a good man, but would be an impostor and a liar.

The writer of Hebrews discusses Christ’s deity in Chapter 1. Read this chapter before answering questions 1-4.

1. Jesus’ superiority to the angels is shown by:

Verses 4,5 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Verse 6 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Verses 13,14 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Look again at Hebrews 1:8-12. In the blank next to each statement, write the number of the verse that brings out the truth stated.

Jesus is the Creator \_\_\_\_\_

Jesus is unchangeable \_\_\_\_\_

Jesus is eternal \_\_\_\_\_

Jesus is righteous \_\_\_\_\_

3. What is one fact about Jesus mentioned in Hebrews 1:3 that enables Him to reveal God?  
(There is more than one fact given in this verse.)

---

---

---

4. How does God address Jesus in Hebrews 1:8? \_\_\_\_\_

In Hebrews 1:10? \_\_\_\_\_

5. What did Jesus claim for Himself? John 10:28-30 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

6. While on earth, Jesus performed many miracles which clearly demonstrated His divine power. From the following verses in Matthew 8, list the ways Jesus showed supernatural power.

Verse 3 \_\_\_\_\_

Verse 6,13 \_\_\_\_\_

Verse 16,17 \_\_\_\_\_

Verse 23-27 \_\_\_\_\_

7. What did Jesus do in John 11:39-44 that revealed His unique power?

---

---

8. After observing Jesus' life, power, and preaching, what did Peter conclude about Him?  
Matthew 16:13-16

---

---

9. The chart on page 5 of this chapter illustrates how Jesus fulfilled prophecy. How do the verses in this chart influence your concept of who Jesus is?

---

---

---

---



10. Review questions 1-9. Give three reasons why you believe Jesus Christ is God.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## **The Humanity of Jesus Christ**

11. How is Jesus' humanity seen in the following situations?

John 4:6 \_\_\_\_\_

John 4:7 \_\_\_\_\_

John 11:35 \_\_\_\_\_

12. Matthew 4:1-11 is the account of a series of temptations Jesus faced.

a. In each of His three answers to Satan, Jesus used the same phrase.

What is this phrase? \_\_\_\_\_

What does this phrase mean? \_\_\_\_\_

b. Draw a line to connect the verses in Matthew 4 with the corresponding verses in Deuteronomy.

Matthew 4:4

Deuteronomy 6:13

Matthew 4:7

Deuteronomy 6:16

Matthew 4:10

Deuteronomy 8:3

c. What is one temptation you often face? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

d. How can you follow Jesus' example and arm yourself against this temptation?

---

---

---

**Take time right now to pray:**

- *Thank God that He understands what it is to be tempted.*
- *Ask Him for help to overcome this temptation.*
- *When you fail, be sure to claim His promise: “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness” (1 John 1:9).*
- *Thank Him for His mercy.*

13. What has Jesus experienced that is common to man? Hebrews 2:10

---

---

14. How does Jesus address believers? Why isn't He ashamed to address them this way? Hebrews 2:11

---

---

---

---

15. What are some results of Jesus becoming a man? Hebrews 2:14,15

---

---

---

**Remember These Points:**

- *Jesus Christ is the perfect image of God. As God, He has authority over the earth.*
- *Jesus was human, too. Many of His experiences were similar to those you have today. He suffered and was tempted. Though He never yielded, this allows Him to understand when you are tempted. When you fail, He forgives as you confess your sins to Him.*

# PROPHECIES ABOUT JESUS CHRIST

Fulfilled prophecy helps verify the fact that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God. Looking at prophecies which preceded Jesus by hundreds of years and seeing how Jesus fulfilled them in every detail reveals the authenticity of His claims. The chart below in a brief list of some of the prophecies made concerning the Christ and how Jesus fulfilled them.

TOPIC	PROPHECY	FULFILLMENT
Place of birth	"But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are small among the clans of Judah," out of you will come for me one who will be ruler over Israel, whose origins are from of old, from ancient times" (Micah 5:2), 700 B.C.	"Jesus was born in Bethlehem in Judea" (Matthew 2:1).
Born of a virgin	"The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and will call him Immanuel" (Isaiah 7:14), 700 B.C.	"His mother Mary was pledged to be married to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be with child through the Holy Spirit" (Matthew 1:18).
His triumphal entry	"Rejoice greatly, O Daughter of Zion! Shout, daughter of Jerusalem! See, your King comes to you, righteous and having salvation, gentle and riding on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey" (Zechariah 9:9), 500 B.C.	"They took palm branches and went out to meet him, shouting, 'Hosanna! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord! Blessed is the King of Israel!' Jesus found a young donkey and sat upon it" (John 12:13,14).
Betrayed by a friend	"Even my close friend whom I trusted, he who shared my bread, has lifted up his heel against me" (Psalm 41:9), 1000 B.C.	"Then Judas Iscariot, one of the Twelve, went to the chief priests to betray Jesus to them" (Mark 14:10).
His rejection	"He was despised and rejected by men...Like one from whom men hide their faces he was despised, and we esteemed him not" (Isaiah 53:3), 700 B.C.	"He came to that which was his own, but his own did not receive him" (John 1:11).
Crucified with sinners	"He...was numbered with the transgressors" (Isaiah 53:12), 700 B.C.	"Two robbers were crucified with him, one on his right and one on his left" (Matthew 27:38).
Hands and feet pierced	"They have pierced my hands and feet" (Psalm 22:16), 1000 B.C.	"Put your finger here; see my hands. Reach out your hand and put it into my side" (John 20:27).
His resurrection	"You will not abandon me to the grave, nor will you let your Holy One see decay" (Psalm 16:10), 1000 B.C.	"You killed the author of life, but God raised him from the dead" (Acts 3:15).
His ascension	"You ascended on high" (Psalm 68:18), 1000 B.C.	"He was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight" (Acts 1:9).



## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Prior-ity	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**

# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Discipling Plan

1/2  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:** To help my disciples understand the material on "The Great Commission and It's Fulfilling" and work with them until the principles become a reality in their lives and they are reproducing this into the lives of their disciples four generations deep.

Activities	Tools	
	Review	Teach
Prayer		
Lesson	"Perspective"	"The Great Commission and It's Fulfilling"
Bible Study		
PSMA	"Born to Reproduce"	
Reading	Ministry Prayer Guide Ephesians 4:11,12	
Evangelism/Discipleship		
Scripture Memory		

Time	Plan for Activities
7:00 - 7:05	Pray for Review and Lesson
7:05 - 7:20	Discussion on "Perspective"
7:20 - 7:30	Discussion Questions on "Born to Reproduce"
7:30- 8:20	Teach Lesson on "The Great Commission and It's Fulfilling"
8:20- 8:25	Review Ephesians 4:11,12
8:25 - 8:30	Go over Application Assignment for 1/2 & Collect Application Assignment for 1/1

Application	Assignment
Lesson	Review "The Great Commission and It's Fulfilling"
Bible Study	Read and prepare to discuss "The Need of The Hour"
PSMA/Reading	Pray for two to win and one to disciple
Ministry	Memorize Matthew 28:18-20
Scripture Memory	

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

### Discussion Questions: Born to Reproduce

1. What was on the heart of God when He commanded Adam "be fruitful and multiply"?
2. What factors would you add to the author's list of factors that prohibit reproduction?
3. What is the point of "Born to Reproduce"?
4. What is causing you to be "fruitful" or "sterile"?

### Instruction:

### Evaluation:

### Follow-Up Need for next week:



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**

<b>WEEK</b>	<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>		<b>2/1</b>	<b>Galatians 2:20</b>		<b>2/1</b>
	Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.			I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.		
	<b>1</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	
		<b>Romans 12:1</b>	<b>2/2</b>	<b>John 14:21</b>	<b>2/2</b>	
<b>WEEK</b>	I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.			He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.		
	<b>2</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	
		<b>2 Timothy 3:16</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Joshua 1:8</b>	<b>2/3</b>	
	All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.			This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.		
<b>WEEK</b>				Joshua 1:8		
	<b>3</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	
		<b>John 15:7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	<b>Philippians 4:6,7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	
	If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.			Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.		
<b>WEEK</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	



**W  
E  
E  
K**

**5**

**Matthew 18:20**

**2/5**

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**Hebrews 10:24,25**

**2/5**

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**6**

**Matthew 4:19**

**2/6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**Romans 1:16**

**2/6**

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**7**

**1 John 1:8**

**2/7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**Isaiah 53:6**

**2/7**

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**8**

**Romans 6:16**

**2/8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**

**Romans 5:12**

**2/8**

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

2/3

## Disciple's Application Guide

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Evangelism  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Open Nerves of Evangelism

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Open Nerves of Evangelism</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete The Work of Christ (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for your Disciple		
<i>Complete Discipling Plan and Meet with your Disciple</i>		
<i>Share Bridge with non-Christian</i>		
<i>Complete Evangelism Report</i>		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>2 Timothy 3:16</i>		
<i>Joshua 1:8</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/3

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Evangelism  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Open Nerves of Evangelism

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Open Nerves of Evangelism</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete The Work of Christ (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for one person to disciple		
<i>Share Bridge with non-Christian</i>		
<i>Complete Evangelism Report</i>		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>2 Timothy 3:16</i>		
<i>Joshua 1:8</i>		
Review all previous verses		



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **OPEN NERVES OF EVANGELISM**

NOTES

### **What are “Open Nerves”?**

A few years ago LeRoy Eims, one of the Navigators’ most skilled leaders in evangelism, coined the phrase, “open nerves of evangelism.” This phrase has become accepted and well-used among people who are engaged in evangelism and are teaching others to do it. By “open nerves,” LeRoy was describing **the areas of specific need in an individual’s life.**



#### **Example:**

If I have a toothache in one particular tooth, the dentist can probe all the teeth with no response from me. But if his instrument touches the exposed or open nerve of the decayed tooth, you can be sure that there will be a response!

### **Everyone Has “Open Nerves”**

In the life of **every** person there are sensitive areas or needs. Most of the time people do not like to reveal these needs and try to keep them hidden. Perhaps they hide their needs so well that even friends and relatives cannot see them. But they are there; you can be sure of that! The Bible states clearly that those people (the wicked) who do not know God cannot be completely at peace inside.

*But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it  
cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.  
“There is no peace,” says my God, “for the wicked.”  
Isaiah 57:20,21*

If, in our evangelism, we become skilled in recognizing and touching open nerves, we will become much more effective.

## NOTES

One man's personal testimony records this:

...Before my conversion I had a very serious problem with life because I had no purpose or goal. I was like a ship on a stormy sea without a rudder. Several people had tried to witness to me about Christ without my interest being raised at all. However, I was converted the day I heard a man share his testimony of how God could give purpose and direction in life. This man had touched my "open nerve" and I was all ears. If there was an answer to my problem, I certainly wanted to find it.

## How to Discover "Open Nerves"



Think for a moment about the problems you faced before you came to Christ. When Christ entered your life, He met that particular need, and the problem doesn't plague you anymore.

**OR**

Think about problems you are still having in your struggle with sin, but which are being increasingly conquered through your walk with Christ.

List three areas where Christ has met or is meeting a real need in your life.

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Examples of Common “Open Nerves”

NOTES

*Lack of Purpose and Meaning in Life*

**No Joy or Happiness**

*Loneliness and Emptiness*

Low Self-Image

*Lack of Peace and Contentment*

**Guilty Conscience**

*Fear of Death*

*Dissatisfaction with Life*

*Moral Problems*

**Boredom**

*Inability to Live Up to One's Own Moral Standards*

**Marriage Problems**

*Gripped by Sinful Habits*

*Bitterness and Resentment Toward God or Toward Others*

*Worry and Fears*

*Problems with Drug Abuse or Alcohol*

Failure Complex

## How to Use “Open Nerves”

When you share your testimony with others, learn to build it around your “open nerves.” As you do this, you will identify with your audience, and they will identify with you. The problems you faced and are facing are the same problems that everyone faces.

*No temptation has overtaken you **except such as is common to man**; but God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it.*

*1 Corinthians 10:13*

As people hear you honestly admit your own problems, you will seem real and approachable to them and this will encourage them to be transparent enough to share their “open nerves” with you.

It has become an accepted fact that people who have overcome some problem are best qualified to help others who are still in the midst of it. Just seeing someone who has found victory creates hope. This is what has made “Alcoholics Anonymous,” “Weight Watchers,” and other such organizations so effective.

Before you share your testimony with another, try to discern what his “open nerves” are. Then try to relate that part of your testimony in an effort to identify with them and to share how Christ has helped with that problem. You may not be able to completely identify with the person’s specific problem, but you can aim in the general direction.

### **Example:**

Perhaps the person you are sharing with has recently gone through a divorce and is feeling guilty, depressed and lonely. You may never have been divorced, but you can identify with the feelings that are being experienced. You may say something like this:

“Well, John, I have never gone through exactly what you are going through in this situation, but I do remember a time in my life when I faced a life full of problems, loneliness, guilt and depression and had no answers at all...”

From there you can go on to share your testimony.

Jesus was very skilled at identifying the “open nerves” in others:

- **The Woman At The Well** (John 4) became responsive when Jesus put His finger on her moral life.
- **The Rich Young Ruler** (Luke 18) had a real “open nerve” when it came to materialism and possessions.
- **Nicodemus** (John 3) responded when Jesus touched upon his “open nerve” of religiosity and pointed out that this was not enough: “You must be born again.”

If we ask God’s help in making us sensitive and discerning, He will help us to discover people’s needs. Then as we skillfully and prayerfully reach out, God can and will use us in the lives of others.



## *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

# **BIBLE STUDY: THE WORK OF CHRIST**

Many have heard about the last events of Jesus' sinless life on earth. He was condemned as a common criminal, hung from a cross until dead, and three days later He rose from the dead. But few people understand the meaning of these events.

In this chapter, you will explore Jesus' life, His death, and His resurrection.

VERSES Pg. 749

## **The Life of Jesus Christ**

About 2,000 years ago, Jesus Christ was born in the obscure town of Bethlehem. While Jesus was an infant, Joseph and Mary took Him into Egypt to escape the wrath of an irate King, Herod the Great. Then, while He was still a young child, they moved to Nazareth of Galilee.

1. When the angel announced His birth, what purpose did he give for Jesus' coming into the world? Matthew 1:21; Luke 1:31-33

---

---

---

2. In what ways did Jesus develop as a youth? Luke 2:52

---

---

3. What are some activities of Jesus' public ministry? Matthew 4:23

---

---

---

4. What was His purpose in selecting the twelve apostles? Mark 3:14

---

---

---

5. What characterized Jesus' leadership? Luke 22:25-27

---

---

---



How can you follow Jesus' example?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

This Bible study merely touches on the events of Jesus' life. At the end of the Gospel of John we read, "Jesus did many other things as well. If every one of them were written down, I suppose that even the whole world would not have room for the books that would be written" (John 21:25). Some of the more familiar events of Jesus' life are presented in the illustration at the end of this lesson.

## **The Death of Jesus Christ**

6. What did Jesus predict would happen to Him? Matthew 16:21 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. What kind of death did Jesus suffer? Matthew 27:35 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

With what kind of men did He die? Matthew 27:38 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Did Jesus go to the cross voluntarily? Explain your answer. John 10:17,18 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. What is man's condition apart from Christ? John 3:18 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Look up 1 Peter 3:18. What did Jesus do to bring condemned men to God? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

11. Can anything be added to Christ's death to make you more acceptable to God?  
Why or why not? Hebrews 10:12-14

---

---

---

## The Resurrection of Jesus Christ

12. After Jesus died and was buried, what was done to secure His tomb? Matthew 27:62-66

---

---

13. Read Matthew 28:1-7. What was discovered at the tomb on the first day of the week?

---

---

What did the angel say about Jesus? \_\_\_\_\_

---

14. What were the soldiers bribed to say? Matthew 28:11-15 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

*“As a lawyer I have made a prolonged study  
of the evidences for the events of the first Easter Day.  
To me the evidence is conclusive,  
and over and over again in the High Court I have secured the verdict on evidence  
not nearly so compelling...I accept (the Gospel evidence for the resurrection) unreservedly as  
the testimony of truthful men to facts they were able to substantiate.”*  
—Edward Clarke\*

15. After His resurrection, Christ appeared to His disciples.

a. What was their first impression? Luke 24:36,37 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

b. What things did He do to show them He had a body? Luke 24:39-43 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

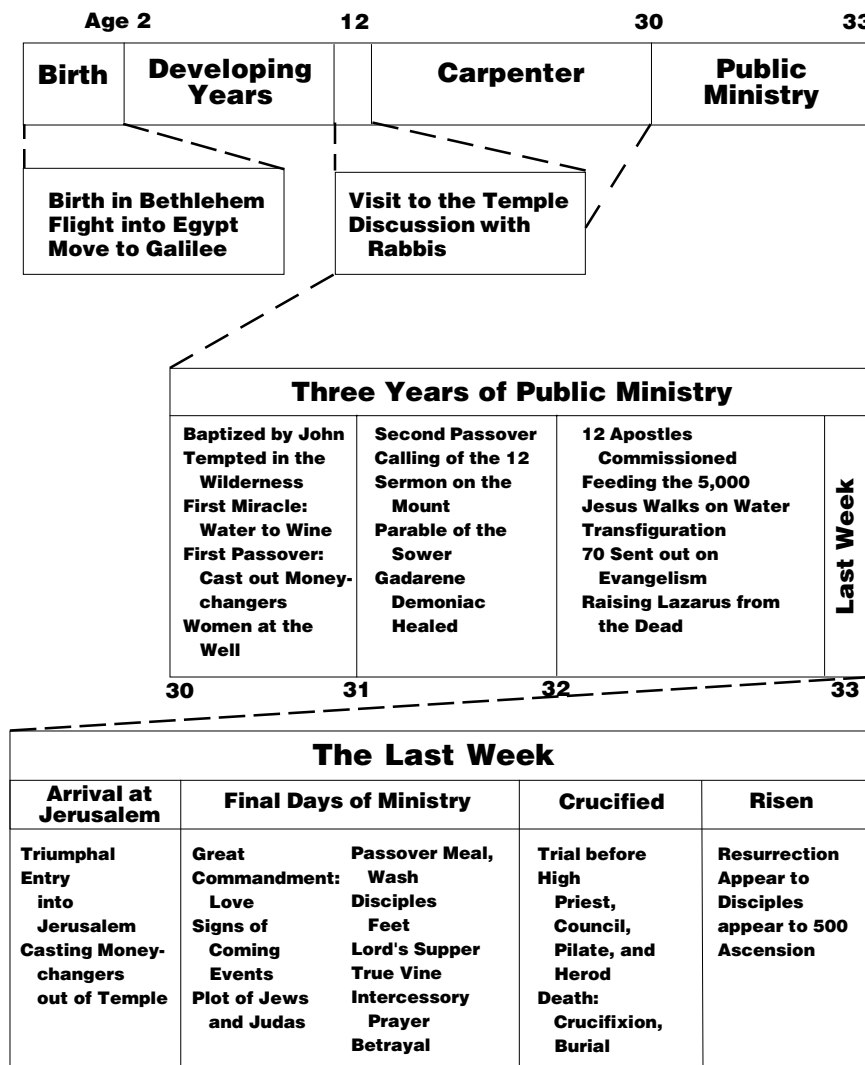
\* As quoted by John R. W. Stott in *Basic Christianity* (London: InterVarsity Christian Fellowship, 1958), page 46.

16. What is the essence of the Gospel message? 1 Corinthians 15:1-5

## Remember These Points:

- *Jesus Christ was born in Bethlehem, raised in Galilee, and became a carpenter. He spent three years ministering to thousands and proving that He was the Christ.*
- *Then, He was condemned to die on a cross to bear the penalty for our sin.*
- *After three days, Jesus rose bodily from the dead. His resurrection is a historical reality.*

## An Overview of the Life of Christ





## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Priority	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**

# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **THE BRIDGE PRESENTATION**

NOTES

### **Introduction**

The Great Commission will never be accomplished until every disciple is “fishing for men.” In this lesson we will be teaching you how to present the Gospel of Jesus Christ to another person. The tool we use is called the **Bridge** illustration. We use the Socratic form of evangelism in which people are given basic information and then asked specific questions based on the information. This has proven to be a very effective method of presenting the Gospel for a number of reasons:

- It creates a deductive dialogue.
- To answer the questions people must **reason** from the information given.
- The answer establishes the premises from which we continue to reason.
- People tell you what you wanted to tell them.
- People discover the truth on their own rather than by your giving them the answers.
- You have immediate feedback on what people do and don’t understand.
- The truth is visualized as you write the answer into the illustration.

You are asked to memorize the following sequence of questions. You need not memorize word for word as you would memorize a Bible verse. However, if you adjust the questions, make sure that the question extracts the answer you want. A sloppy question may extract the wrong answer and hinder rather than help you. Memorize the sequence of questions in bold print. The logical answers are printed in script. Both are printed together so you can see the flow of thought for the dialogue.

### **Gospel Presentation**

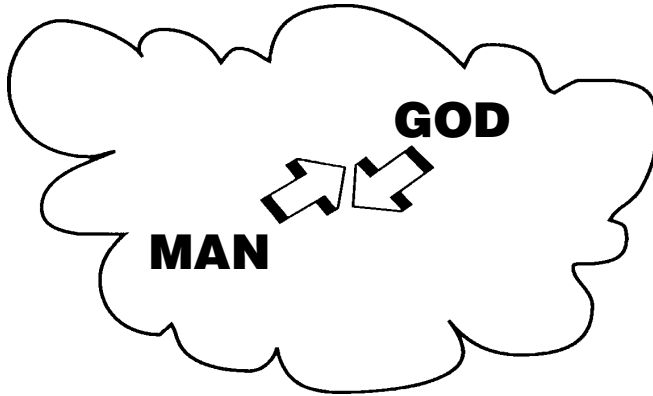
**A person must understand three things to become a Child of God or, in other words, a Christian. With your permission, I would like to show you from the Bible what these three things are.**

*Okay, if it doesn't take too long, I have a few minutes.*

NOTES

## **The First Thing**

The Bible records that God made Adam and Eve and placed them in the Garden of Eden with clear instructions about the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. They lived in perfect harmony with God and had fellowship with Him.



One day however, something happened in the Garden that caused a barrier to be erected between them and their Creator so that they could no longer have fellowship with Him.

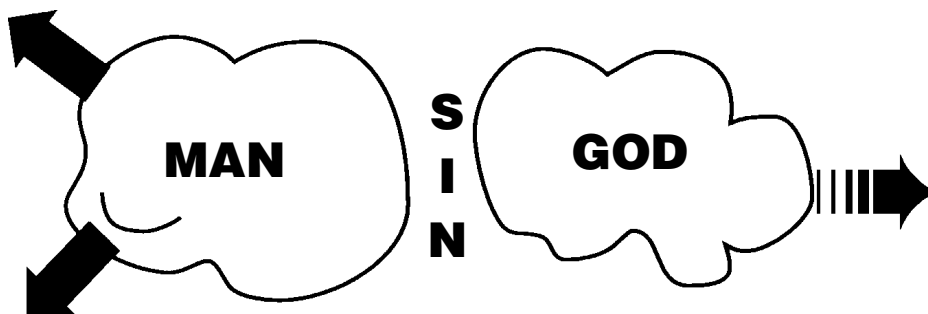
Can you tell me what that was?

*Was this when they ate the fruit and disobeyed God?*

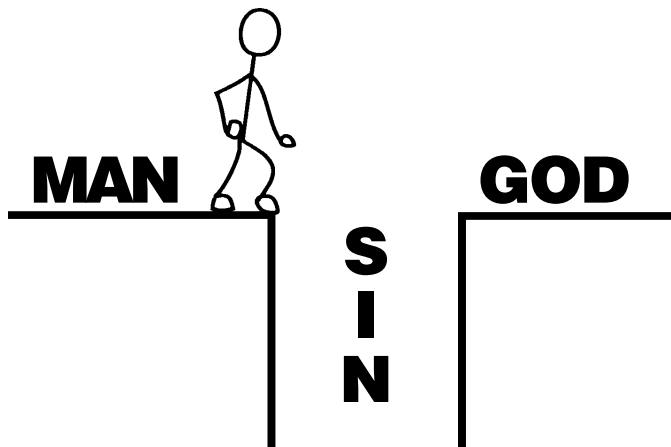
Yes, Adam and Eve chose to listen to the serpent's reasoning rather than God's command. There is a special word the Bible uses for this disobedience. Do you know what the Bible calls it?

*Was it sin?*

That's right-~~it~~ was sin.



We could illustrate this another way; we could put man standing on one side of a cliff, God on the other side and SIN in between, separating them.



The Bible talks about this in Romans 3:23.

Would you please read this passage to me?

*“For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.”*

According to this passage, how many have sinned?

*It says “all.”*

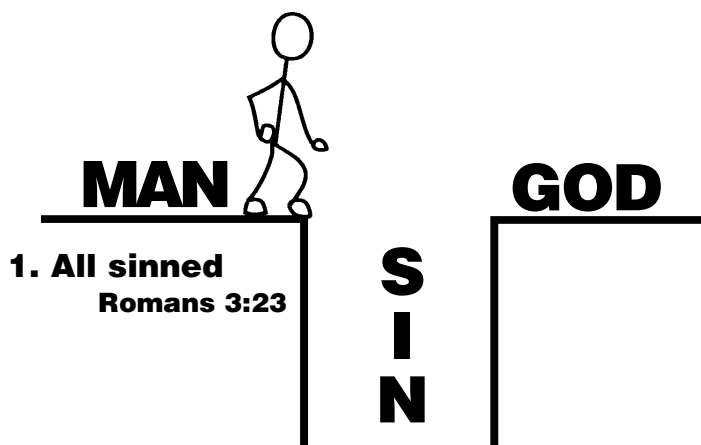
Does this mean I have sinned?

*It says “all,” so I guess that means you.*

Does it mean that you, too, have sinned?

*Yes, it means that I, too, have sinned.*

Now that’s the first thing a man must understand to become a Christian. Let’s write that down.



## The Second Thing

The second thing that a man must understand to become a Christian is found in Romans 6:23. Here the author draws a conclusion to this matter of sin.



Would you please read this passage to me?

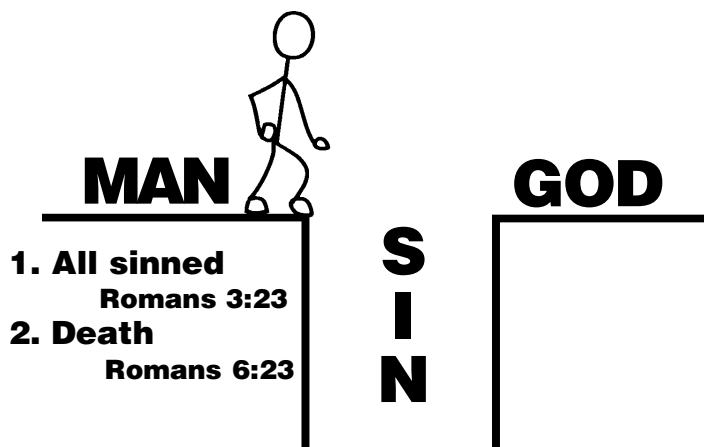
*"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."*

God does not expect us to labor and make this world a better place to live without paying us a wage. God fully intends to pay us a wage for all that we have ever done.

However, here God says that the wage for our sin is *what*?

*It says "death."*

This is the second thing that a man must understand to become a Christian, so let's write that down.



We could say many things about death. But if we reduce it to its simplest form, it is mere separation. Several years ago, my father-in-law died. Now he is in one place and I am in another; death has separated us. When Adam and his wife sinned, they died spiritually and were separated from God.

### The Third Thing

The third thing that a man must understand to become a Christian is found in Hebrews 9:27.

Would you please read this verse to me?

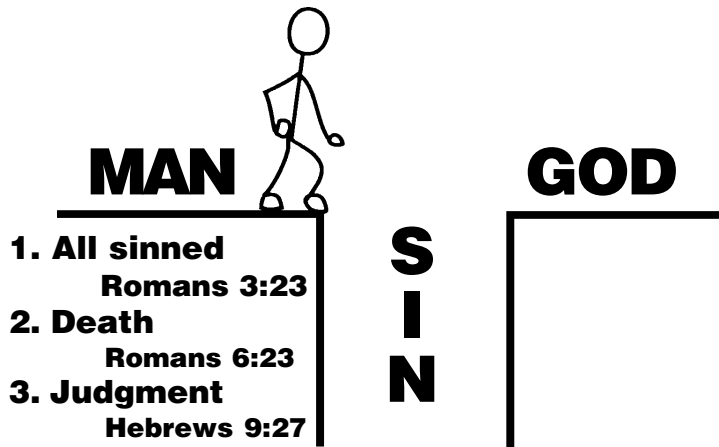
*"And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment."*

According to this verse, when a man dies he has an appointment with God, for what?

*Judgment.*

Since that is the third thing that a man must understand to become a Christian, let's write it down.

NOTES



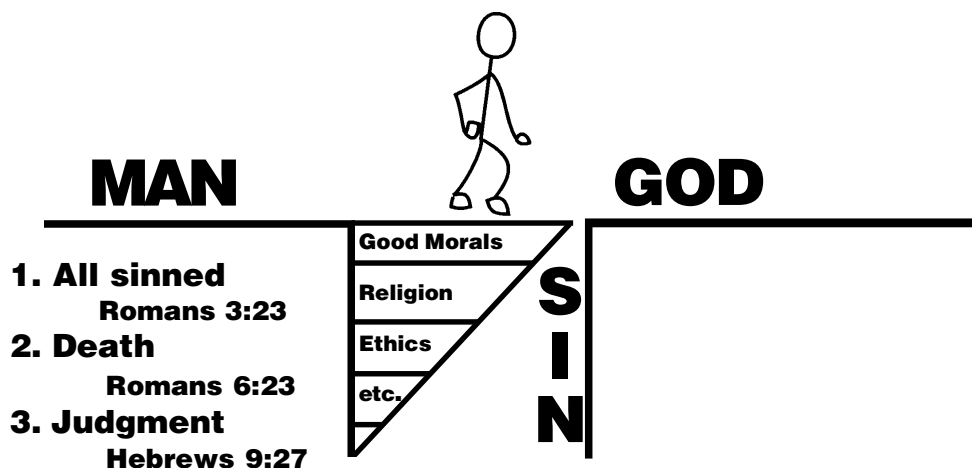
Now if it is true that all men have sinned, and that the penalty for sin is death and separation from God, and that the day is coming when man will be judged. This does not paint a very bright picture, does it?

*No, it certainly does not.*

Down through the ages, man has understood this and has tried to make his way back to God.

**What are some ways *you* think men try to make their way back to God?**

*By living a good moral life? Being religious? Helping his fellow man?*



You are right—this is how men try to make or work their way back to God. However, we learned in Romans 3:23 that all our efforts fall short of what God requires. In John 5:24, God reveals what is required. Here we learn three very interesting things that are relevant to what we have already learned.

I wonder if you would read this verse to me?

*“Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me **has** everlasting life, and **shall** not come into judgment, but has **passed** from death into life.”*

## NOTES

**Who’s speaking?**

*I guess it’s Jesus.*

**That’s right—Jesus says that if you will hear His Words...**

**Are these my words or Jesus’?**

Jesus’.

**And believe in Him who sent me...**

**Who sent Jesus?**

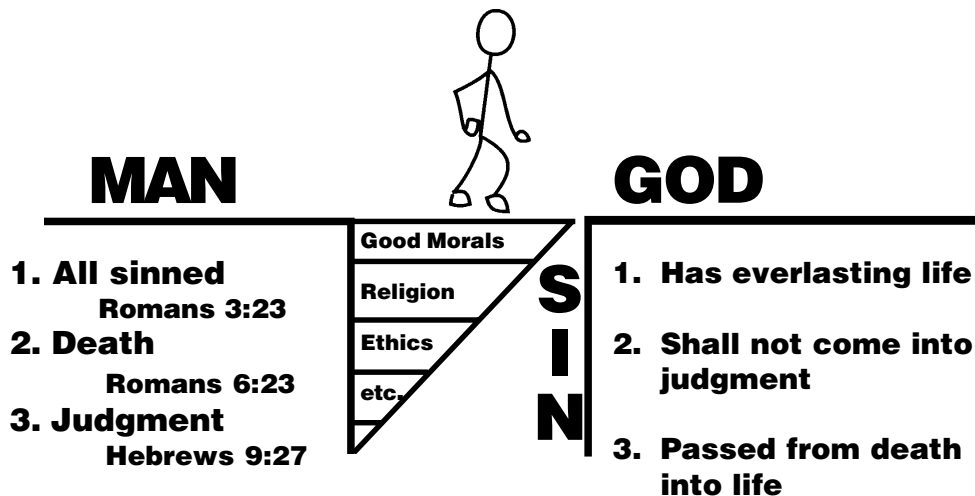
God.

**Three things would happen.**

**What are they?**

- *Has everlasting life*
- *Shall not face judgment*
- *Passed from death to life*

**So let’s write those down on the other side of the ravine.**



Notice the tenses of the verbs in each of the above phrases.

**In what tense is “has”—past, future, or present?**

*Present tense.*

**What does the present tense in this statement mean?**

*It means that right now, in the present, I can have eternal life.*

**That's right. Now in what tense is "shall not" ~~present~~, past or future?**

*Future tense.*

**So what does this phrase mean?**

*I will not be judged at some future date.*

**That's right. Now in what tense is "passed" ~~future~~, present or past?**

*Past tense.*

**And what does this phrase mean?**

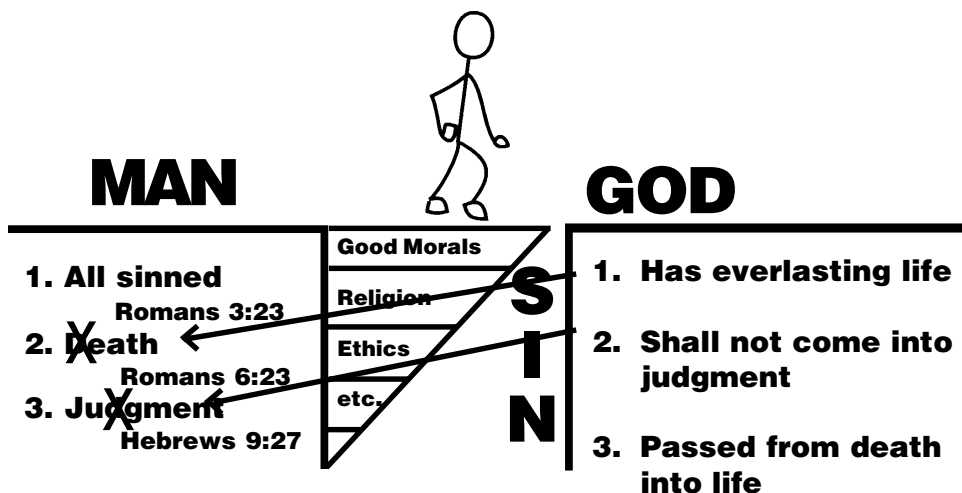
*I have already passed from death into life.*

**That's right. It is important that you understand this because if you now have everlasting life, what does that do to death?**

*It crosses out death.*

**If you shall not be judged, what does that do to judgment?**

*It cancels judgment.*



**When I hear God calling and believe, that means:**

- Intellectually I understand the facts of the Gospel;
- Emotionally I know and want to act on what I have heard;

- **Volitionally** I turn from man's side to God's side and place my faith in Jesus' finished work on the Cross for my sin.

NOTES

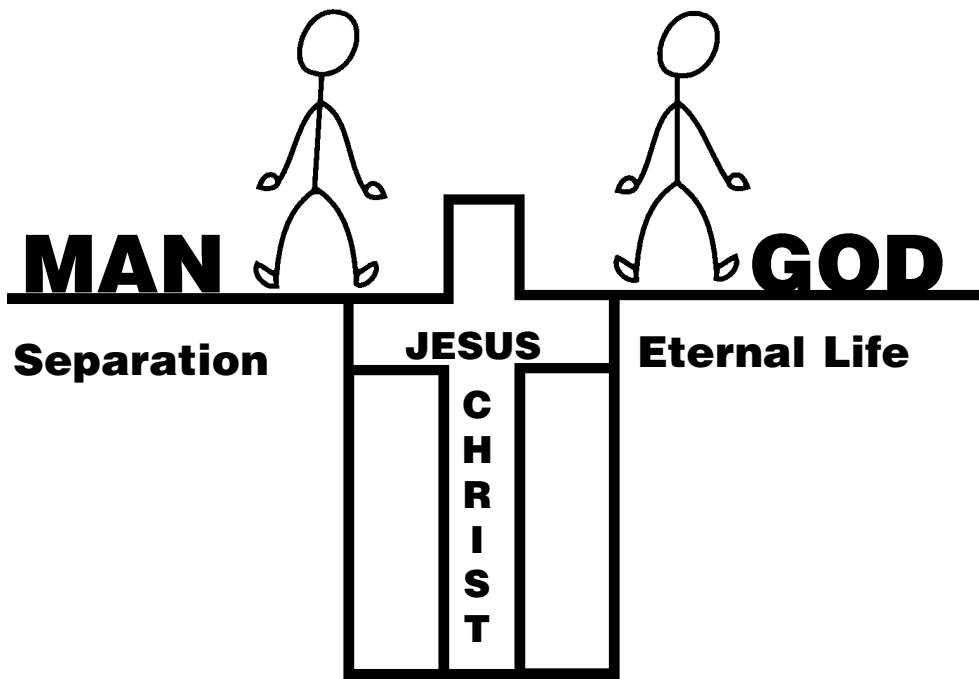
This allows me to pass over to God's side. The Bible says:

God is on one side and all the people on the other; Jesus, Himself man, is between them to bring them together, by giving His life for all mankind.

1 Timothy 2:5 (LB)

For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures...

1 Corinthians 15:3,4



If you were to place yourself into this illustration, where would you draw yourself?

*I would place myself on man's side.*

Is that where you want to be?

No.

NOTES

**Where do you want to be?**

*Over on God's side.*

**Do you know how to get there?**

*I'm not sure.*

**Let's look at John 1:12.**

**Will you read this verse to me?**

*"But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name."*

**What must a man do to become a Child of God?**

*He must receive "Him."*

**Must receive whom?**

*Jesus Christ.*

**Do you know how to receive Him?**

*I'm not sure.*

**Let's look at another verse in Revelation 3:20.**

**Will you read this to me?**

*"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me."*

**Who is speaking?**

*Jesus.*

**What is He doing?**

*He is knocking at the door.*

**What door?**

*The door to man's heart and life.*

**Why is He knocking?**

*Because He wants to come in.*

**The way to receive Christ is to open the door of your heart and life and let Him in. To get from man's side to God's side, all you must do when we pray is repent of your sins, and ask God to do three things:**

- **Forgive you for your sins.**
- **Come into your life and help you to become the kind of person He created you to be.**
- **Give you the gift of eternal life so that you might be with Him forever.**

**I am going to ask you to pray these three things loud enough so that when you have finished I can say a prayer to God for you. Let's pray.**

**NOTES**



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS* **Evangelism Report**

**Student's Name** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date** \_\_\_\_\_

**I  
N  
F  
O**

**Contact Name** \_\_\_\_\_ **Phone** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address** \_\_\_\_\_

**City** \_\_\_\_\_ **State** \_\_\_\_\_ **Zip** \_\_\_\_\_

1. Describe the person to whom you presented the Bridge: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Under what circumstances was the presentation made? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Did you use the opening questions? \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Set One      ☐ Set Two      ☐ Set Three      ☐ Other  
Explain: \_\_\_\_\_  
Did the opening set up the Bridge Presentation for you? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Did you draw out the Bridge Presentation? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Did you extract the Gospel socratically? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. Did the person receive the Lord? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. What did you learn from the experience? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. Did you consider it a negative or positive experience? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. What are your plans for following through on the presentation? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



<b>WEEK</b>	<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>		<b>2/1</b>	<b>Galatians 2:20</b>		<b>2/1</b>
	Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.			I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.		
	<b>1</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	
		<b>Romans 12:1</b>	<b>2/2</b>	<b>John 14:21</b>	<b>2/2</b>	
<b>WEEK</b>	I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.			He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.		
	<b>2</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	
		<b>2 Timothy 3:16</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Joshua 1:8</b>	<b>2/3</b>	
	All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.			This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.		
<b>WEEK</b>				Joshua 1:8		
	<b>3</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	
		<b>John 15:7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	<b>Philippians 4:6,7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	
	If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.			Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.		
<b>WEEK</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**5**

**Matthew 18:20**

**2/5**

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**Hebrews 10:24,25**

**2/5**

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**6**

**Matthew 4:19**

**2/6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**Romans 1:16**

**2/6**

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**7**

**1 John 1:8**

**2/7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**Isaiah 53:6**

**2/7**

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**8**

**Romans 6:16**

**2/8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**

**Romans 5:12**

**2/8**

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

2/4

## Disciple's Application Guide

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Evangelism  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Sharing Your Testimony Effectively

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<a href="#">Review Sharing Your Testimony Effectively</a>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<a href="#">Complete <i>The Spirit Within You</i> (Be Ready to Discuss)</a>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<a href="#">Do 5 PSMA</a>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<a href="#">Bible Reading Chart</a>		
<a href="#">Read and Complete <i>How to Share Your Testimony Effectively</i> (Chapter 1)</a>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for your Disciple		
<a href="#">Complete <i>Discipling Plan</i></a>		
Meet with your Disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<a href="#">John 15:7</a>		
<a href="#">Philippians 4:6,7</a>		
<a href="#">Review all previous verses</a>		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/4

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Evangelism  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Sharing Your Testimony Effectively

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Sharing Your Testimony Effectively</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete The Spirit Within You (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 1)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for one person to disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>John 15:7</i>		
<i>Philippians 4:6,7</i>		
Review all previous verses		



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **SHARING YOUR TESTIMONY EFFECTIVELY**

NOTES

### **Introduction**

#### **The Importance of Your Testimony**

Your testimony is the story of your own personal pilgrimage to God. It is the story of how God drew you to Himself and to a saving faith in Jesus.

Your testimony is one of the most effective tools that God has given you to share your faith in Jesus Christ. It is effective for several reasons:

#### **It is Commanded by Scripture**

*Let the redeemed of the Lord **say so**, Whom He has redeemed from the hand of the enemy...*

*Psalms 107:2*

*But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and always **be ready to give a defense** to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear.*

*1 Peter 3:15*

*But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and **you shall be witnesses** to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.*

*Acts 1:8*

#### **It Relates the Facts**

***That which we have seen and heard** we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ.*

*1 John 1:3*

## It Overcomes Satan

## NOTES

*And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death.*

*Revelation 12:11*

## It Glorifies Christ

*And when He got into the boat, he who had been demon-possessed begged Him that he might be with Him. However, Jesus did not permit him, but said to him, "Go home to your friends, **and tell them what great things the Lord has done for you, and how He has had compassion on you.**"*

*Mark 5:18,19*

*And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him **because of the word of the woman who testified**, "He told me all that I ever did." So when the Samaritans had come to Him, they urged Him to stay with them; and He stayed there two days. And many more believed because of His own word. Then they said to the woman, "Now we believe, not because of what you said, for we have heard for ourselves and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Savior of the world."*

*John 4:39-42*

## The Value of Your Testimony

### It is a Personal Experience (Human Interest)

People love to listen to other people's stories about themselves.

In the *Reader's Digest*, the first person story of human drama is one of the most popular articles in the Digest. If people are going to listen to our story we need to relate it in such a way that it is interesting, well-developed, and, polished. We also need to make sure that we stay in the first person and do not begin preaching to others.

### It Cannot Be Refuted

Someone else cannot prove it did not happen since it is a personal experience which deals with an intangible aspect of your life (the spiritual) and is not subject to empirical testing or scientific investigation.

## It is Easy to Share

It is natural for people to enjoy telling and retelling their personal experiences such as operations, accidents and other momentous events in their lives. In fact, sometimes it is very difficult to get away from some people without their telling you “that favorite experience” again—even if you have heard it a dozen times before. These same people, however, may find it very difficult (if not impossible) to preach or to do any sort of public speaking on a particular topic. But, because their testimony is their own personal story, they can tell it to one, a few, or a great many people without feeling inadequate.

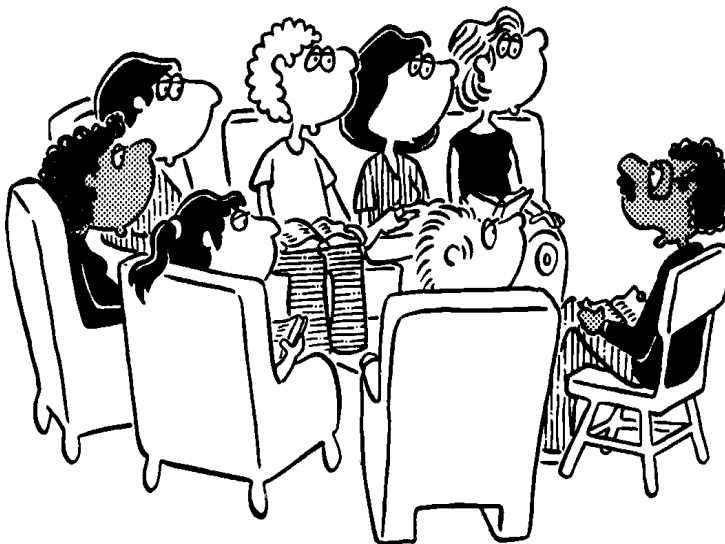
## It Helps Share Your Life

If you are transparent and willing to share your life with others, they will be more willing to share their personal lives with you. If, however, you are reluctant to share your personal story, others feel the same reluctance in opening up to you. A Christian witness needs to take the initiative to set the kind of example he wants the relationship to be built upon.

## It Takes Us Off The Pedestal

Often as Christians we find that other people elevate us to a position which is unrealistic. They look up to us as “saints” and expect us to live in perfection. They think that we cannot possibly be affected by the same kinds of daily problems they face. The sharing of our personal testimony takes us off of the pedestal and shows that we are real people, too.

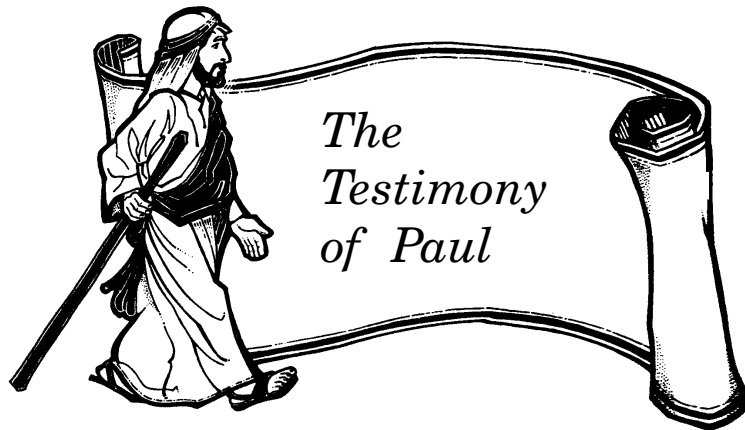
Tempted as we might be to let people put us on a pedestal, we dare not. We must be identified with sinful man; we are simply sinners saved by grace. Our good works must not call attention to ourselves, but should cause others to focus on God and glorify Him (Matthew 5:16).



# How to Share Your Testimony

## Paul's Example

NOTES



In the Book of Acts, Paul twice shares his personal testimony and gives us some good examples to learn from in developing our own testimonies.

The first occasion in which Paul shared his testimony occurred before a mob of people who were trying to kill him. An account of this is found in Acts 22. Paul's second opportunity to share his testimony the presence of King Agrippa and Festus, the Roman governor. This incident is seen in Acts 26. In each instance Paul divided his story into three parts:

- **What life was like before he came to Christ,**
- **How he came to Christ,**
- **How Christ changed his life.**

It would be good to study each of these accounts carefully, but we will outline here only the Acts 22 record.

### **Life Before Christ — Acts 22:1-5**

In this first part Paul tries to identify with the people and exposes their "open nerve."

#### **Identifies With His Listeners**

Paul does this by speaking to them in their Hebrew tongue which immediately causes them to listen. Then he goes on to assure them of his own childhood — how he was taught by the respected Jewish teacher Gamaliel, and was zealous in the Jewish religion. He even shares about how he persecuted the Christians unto death and prison.



**Exposes an “Open Nerve”**

Paul found that the “open nerve” of this group was nationalism. The Jews listened to Paul until he got to the part of his story where God had sent him to the Gentiles. At this point they reacted violently and were ready to stone him had not the Roman guard intervened.

**How Paul Came to Christ — Acts 22:6-16**

Here Paul relates **why** he became a follower of Christ and **how** Christ changed him from a persecutor to a disciple.

**Why He Became a Disciple**

Paul here tells the story about how he was on his way to Damascus when a great light from Heaven blinded him and that Christ commanded him to go to Damascus and await further instructions.

**How He was Changed**

Paul relates that while he waited in Damascus, Ananias, under Christ’s direction, came to Paul concerning God’s mission for him:

*For you will be His witness to all men of what you have seen and heard.*

*Acts 22:15*

**Life With Christ — Acts 22:17-22**

Here Paul explains how God healed his “open nerve” of Jewish nationalism by sending him to preach the Gospel to the Gentiles. The Jews had rejected his message of Christ, and one day the Lord appeared to him in the temple and commanded him to depart, “for I will send thee hence to the Gentiles.”

In sharing this aspect of his life after conversion, Paul ties the first part of his testimony and the “open nerve” to the healing of that particular problem through the changes Christ brought into his life.

**Practical Considerations****Not Your Whole Life’s Story**

Resist the urge to tell your whole life story. Only tell what is relevant to describe your life before you came to Christ. Try to touch on some “open nerves.” Then share clearly and factually how you came to Christ and how He healed the “open nerves.”

*A good, concise testimony should have between 600-800 words.*

## Divide into Three Sections

Follow Paul's example in dividing your testimony. This will help you and your listener to make the transitions clearly.

## Amplify "Open Nerves"

Remember that you are trying to get people to identify with you. Review the lesson on "open nerves." When you have decided on several of those that apply to your life, include them in your story.

## Present Gospel Clearly

The only purpose for sharing your testimony with non-Christians is to tell them how Jesus can change lives. **Be sure that the Gospel is clear.** Use several Bible verses to build this point of your testimony.

## Explain Healing of "Open Nerves"

In this part make sure that you follow through and **close up the open nerves**. Show how God has helped you with these areas of your life. It may be that you still are struggling from time to time with one of your "open nerves." Be honest and say so, but share that God is helping you daily to overcome in this.

## Share with Discretion

It may be that you have something in your background that you do not feel free to share with just anyone. Leave it out and **build your testimony around that which you are comfortable with**. One day you may meet someone who is really struggling with the same problem you have faced. In such a situation you may feel led of God to go ahead and share your background to encourage them and let them know that there is hope for victory in Christ.

## Stay in the First Person—Don't Preach!

**Remember to stay in the first person** when you share by using words like "I" and "my", and not words like "we", and "you". You may ruin the whole effect of your testimony if you start to preach. People are usually willing to listen to what God has done for you, but they may be offended if you suggest that they need to let God go to work on them. Let the Holy Spirit prepare the opportunity and open the door to go further in presenting the Gospel.

## Appreciate Your Own Testimony

Be grateful that your testimony is your testimony. If God would have wanted you to have another testimony, He could have arranged it. Your testimony can reach a whole range of people

that another's testimony could not. Besides, all of us have the same basic needs and feelings. No matter what the specific circumstances and problems we may have faced, we can identify with the basic needs of guilt, loneliness, lack of purpose, and emptiness in others' lives, even though their situation may be entirely different from ours.

## **Be Factual**

Often it is easy to stretch a point. **Don't!** If the Spirit is going to use us, we must be honest as well as factual.

## **Pray**

**Seek God's help and guidance** as you develop this fantastic tool. God will give you countless opportunities to share it.

## **Principles of Phaseback Testimony**

It is often difficult to relate to the man in the secular world with a testimony of a person who has grown up in a Christian setting and embraced Christ at an early age. The person who has no concept of Christ may find no identifying points as he hears this juvenile sounding experience.

To correct this, we can use a testimony called the "Phaseback Testimony" to help the person who made a decision for Christ in his or her early years.

The phaseback testimony first focuses on an overall picture of what the person has done in his life, such as schooling, marriage, family, job and present position in the world's point of view.

Secondly, this testimony will then phaseback to the point of conversion at a young age. At this point, the individual will move forward, showing how the power of Christ has affected both the decisions he has made and his walk with Christ

Thirdly, the benefits of conversion and growth can be identified through interactions of self-image struggles, employment decisions, marriage growth or child raising.

Also, when phasing back, it is important to clearly communicate the message of the Gospel and how that message began its transforming work in the person's life. (See example of Phaseback Testimony in the Appendix of How to Share Your Testimony Effectively. This can be found in Lesson 2/8.



## ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

# **BIBLE STUDY: THE SPIRIT WITHIN YOU**

Christ arose—and now He lives! When He ascended into Heaven, He did not leave His followers alone. He sent them the Holy Spirit so that all Christians might live under His control.

### **Jesus Christ's Ascension**

VERSES Pg. 752

1. Read carefully the account of Jesus' ascension in Acts 1:9-11.

a. In your own words, briefly describe the events recorded in verses 9-10 and what they mean to you.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

b. Where is Jesus now? Verse 11 \_\_\_\_\_

c. What did the two men clothed in white predict? Verse 11 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

2. What is one reason Jesus has gone to Heaven? John 14:1-3 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

3. Read Ephesians 1:20-23. To what place of authority has Christ ascended? Verse 20

---

---

From this position, over what does He reign? Verses 21-23 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

## Jesus Christ's Work of Intercession

4. What is Christ doing now? Romans 8:34

---

---

*(Intercession means to plead on behalf of another.)*

5. In Jesus' great prayer recorded in John 17, what were some of the things He asked for His followers?

Verse 13 \_\_\_\_\_

Verse 15 \_\_\_\_\_

Verse 17 \_\_\_\_\_

Verse 21 \_\_\_\_\_

Verse 24 \_\_\_\_\_

6. Do you think Jesus is praying the same things for you today? Hebrews 7:24,25. Explain your answer.

---

---

## The Indwelling Holy Spirit

7. What did Jesus promise His disciples that His Father would do? John 14:16,26

---

---

---

8. What can be said of a person who genuinely acknowledges that Jesus is his Lord?  
1 Corinthians 12:3

---

---

9. What is true of every believer? \_\_\_\_\_

Romans 8:9 \_\_\_\_\_

1 Corinthians 2:12 \_\_\_\_\_

1 Corinthians 3:16 \_\_\_\_\_

Titus 3:5,6 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

10. Why does God send His Spirit to indwell the believer? Galatians 4:6. Circle the letter of the correct answer.

- a. Because the believer has been baptized.
- b. Because the believer is His child.
- c. Because the believer has dedicated his life to Him.
- d. Because the believer has had a special experience.

11. What are some results of the Holy Spirit's presence in the life of the believer? 2 Timothy 1:7

---

---

---

12. Review questions 7-11. How do you personally know the Holy Spirit lives in you?

---

---

---

---

---

## Living Under The Holy Spirit's Control

13. What are two conflicting natures in your life? Galatians 5:16,17

---

Who should control your life?

---

***Here is one illustration of the power which results from the union of the Holy Spirit with the believer. In the same way, we have been mastered:***

*I have in my hand a piece of lead. I hold it over a pool of water, and relax my grip.  
The lead is drawn irresistibly earthwards and sinks to the bottom of the pool.  
It has been mastered by the law of gravitation. I take the same piece of lead,  
attach it to a piece of wood and drop it into the pool.*

*Now it floats.*

*No change has taken place in the nature or tendency of the lead,  
nor has the law of gravitation ceased to function,  
but through its union with the wood, it has been mastered by a stronger law,  
the law governing floating bodies,  
and has been emancipated from the downward pull of gravitation.*

—J. Oswald Sanders\*

14. Whom does the Holy Spirit glorify? John 16:13,14

---

15. What is the “sword” of the Spirit? Ephesians 6:17

16. What effect does the Word of God have in the believer? Hebrews 4:12

---

---

---

---

\*From *The Holy Spirit and His Gifts* (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Publishing House, 1940), page 57.

17. What is one activity in which the Holy Spirit helps you? Romans 8:26. How?

---

---

---

---

18. What were some of the disciples' activities after being filled with the Holy Spirit? Acts 2:42

---

---

---

19. In Acts 1:8, Jesus used the expression "you will" twice. He made both of these statements in conjunction with the Holy Spirit coming on the disciples. What two statements did He make?

---

---

---

How does the Holy Spirit help you in witnessing? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

**The Spirit-filled life is:**

- ***A life of obedience to the Holy Spirit*** (question 13)
- ***A life centered on the person of Jesus Christ*** (question 14)
- ***A life founded on God's Word*** (question 16)
- ***A life of prayer*** (question 17)
- ***A life of fellowship*** (question 18)
- ***A life that witnesses*** (question 19)





**The Wheel Illustration** is a helpful way to remember these basic truths about the Spirit-filled life. It is a Christ-centered life. The Holy Spirit focuses your attention on Christ and empowers you to live a life of obedience to him. God's word and prayer build you up in a relationship with Christ so that He can live through you and reach others through fellowship and witnessing. Without drawing attention to himself, the Holy Spirit shapes each activity into an avenue of spiritual blessing.

20. Read Acts 4:31-33. List examples of the principles from the Wheel which are demonstrated by the disciples in this passage.

---

---

---

---

---

## Remember These Points:

- *Jesus Christ promised that after He left, He would prepare a place for believers.*
- *The apostles watched as Jesus ascended out of their sight into Heaven.*
- *Sitting on the right hand of God, Christ reigns over all creation and in particular the Church, for which He is constantly praying.*
- *Jesus Christ also promised to send the Holy Spirit after He left. Today He comes to live in every believer.*
- *The Holy Spirit gives us power to lead an obedient Christ-centered life.*



## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Prior-ity	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**

# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **HOW TO SHARE YOUR TESTIMONY EFFECTIVELY**

**Used by Permission**

# Introduction

## God Can Use Your Testimony

*On Sunday morning, April 7, 1956, I sat in a small military chapel listening to something that was to change my entire life! I had been in that chapel several times before and had heard several preachers expound the Scriptures, but on this particular Sunday morning, I suddenly became aware of how Jesus Christ could actually enter a person's life.*

*The minister was relating how he had personally met and been changed by the living Savior. It was a simple, but marvelous story! Realizing that these were also my needs, I found myself identifying with him as he described his own search for purpose and meaning in life. As he continued on and related how Christ had satisfied his deepest longings, I could sense a deep desire in my own heart to allow Him to do the same thing for me. As a result of this man's personal testimony, I received Jesus Christ into my heart that day.*

*A witness is one who simply declares what he has seen, heard, and experienced (1 John 1:1-3). He is not called upon to argue or judge, but simply to relate the facts of his own experience with Christ. This minister was a ready witness and was used by the Holy Spirit to draw me to Christ.*

*Are you prepared to declare to others what Christ has done for you? Are the facts of your conversion clear in your mind and ready on your tongue? If not, you have yet to develop one of the most strategic instruments God has given you for witnessing to others.*

*This book is designed to help you prepare your own personal testimony in a short but effective way that will better enable you to witness for Christ as you have opportunity. It is not to be read only, but to be written in and marked. To obtain the maximum benefit from the book, you will also need a Bible and a pen or pencil to aid you in discovering and recording Scriptural truths. As you depend upon the Holy Spirit, He will use your unique, personal experience with Christ to draw others to the Savior.*

—David L. Dawson



## Chapter 1

# LEARNING FROM PAUL

### Paul's Testimony

In this chapter we will examine the personal testimony given by the Apostle Paul on two occasions.

**Acts 22**—Paul had just returned from his third missionary journey. He had been beaten and attacked by the Jews who were opposed to his preaching. The Roman Guard had to rescue him. Paul defended himself with his personal testimony.

**Acts 26**—Due to mounting opposition from the Jews, Paul was imprisoned and brought before King Agrippa for a hearing. Paul again defended himself with his personal testimony.

### Instructions

Read Acts 22 and 26 carefully. Then answer the questions below. *(The study will be more interesting and profitable if Chapters 21, 23, 24, and 25 are also read for background.)*

### Questions

1. How did Paul capture the interest and attention of his hearers so that they were willing to listen to him?

a. Acts 22:1 \_\_\_\_\_

Acts 22:2 \_\_\_\_\_

Acts 22:3 \_\_\_\_\_

b. Acts 26:2,3 \_\_\_\_\_

2. Which personal pronoun is used most frequently in his testimony? \_\_\_\_\_

3. Was Paul preaching a sermon or relating facts? \_\_\_\_\_

4. Notice that Paul's testimony could be divided into three parts:

- a. What his life was like before he met Christ,
- b. How he met Christ (his conversion experience),
- c. What his life was like after he became a Christian.

Which verses in Acts 22:1-22 and Acts 26:1-29 relate Paul's story?

	Acts 22	Acts 26
a. Before he met Christ	_____	_____
b. How he met Christ	_____	_____
c. After he met Christ	_____	_____

5. Now focus on the verses in Acts 22 and 26, relating to Paul before conversion. Below are some facts we can discover about Paul from these passages. Add any others you find, and add references.

Fact	Reference
<u>Jew from Tarsus</u>	<u>Acts 22:3</u>
<u>Educated under Gamaliel</u>	<u>Acts 22:3</u>
<u>Strict follower of Jewish beliefs</u>	<u>Acts 22:3</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

6. From your discoveries listed above, write a summary of approximately 50 words describing Paul's life before conversion. As you write, use the first person—as though you were Paul. The first sentences are given to help you get started.

***Friends, I am a Jew from Tarsus, but I was taught here in Jerusalem under Gamaliel.***  
***Through his instruction, I became a strict follower of Jewish laws and customs...***

---



---



---



---



---



---

[illegible]

7. Next, examine the verses in Acts 22 and 26 describing Paul's conversion. As you did in question 5, list any facts you discover relating how Paul met Christ.

[illegible]

*Then one noon as I was traveling to Damascus, a blinding light began to shine around me ...*

[illegible]



9. Next, examine the verses in Acts 22 and 26 describing Paul's conversion as you did in question 7. List all the facts you can find relating how Paul's life was changed after his conversion.

[illegible]

[illegible]

- **Before Christ**
  - **The Conversion**
    - **After Christ**



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**

**WEEK**

**1**

**2 Corinthians 5:17**

**2/1**

Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

**NKJ**

**Christ the Center**

**WEEK**

**2**

**Romans 12:1**

**2/2**

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.

**NKJ**

**Obedience to Christ**

**WEEK**

**3**

**2 Timothy 3:16**

**2/3**

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

**NKJ**

**God's Word**

**WEEK**

**4**

**John 15:7**

**2/4**

If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.

**NKJ**

**Prayer**

**Galatians 2:20**

**2/1**

I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

**NKJ**

**Christ the Center**

**John 14:21**

**2/2**

He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.

**NKJ**

**Obedience to Christ**

**Joshua 1:8**

**2/3**

This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.

Joshua 1:8

**NKJ**

**God's Word**

**Philippians 4:6,7**

**2/4**

Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

**NKJ**

**Prayer**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**5**

**Matthew 18:20**

**2/5**

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**Hebrews 10:24,25**

**2/5**

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**6**

**Matthew 4:19**

**2/6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**Romans 1:16**

**2/6**

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**7**

**1 John 1:8**

**2/7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**Isaiah 53:6**

**2/7**

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**8**

**Romans 6:16**

**2/8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**

**Romans 5:12**

**2/8**

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Disciple's Application Guide

2/5

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Personal and Spiritual Management  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Priorities in the Use of Time

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Priorities in the Use of Time</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete The Obedient Christian (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 2)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for your Disciple		
<i>Complete Discipling Plan</i>		
Meet with your Disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>Matthew 18:20</i>		
<i>Hebrews 10:24,25</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/5

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Personal and Spiritual Management  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Priorities in the Use of Time

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Priorities in the Use of Time</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete The Obedient Christian (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 2)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
<i>Pray for two people to win to Christ</i>		
<i>Pray for one person to disciple</i>		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>Matthew 18:20</i>		
<i>Hebrews 10:24,25</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		





## *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

# **PRIORITIES IN THE USE OF TIME**

NOTES

## **Introduction**

### **The Story of Bethlehem Steel**



Many years ago Charles Schwab, president of an obscure steel company, was visited by an efficiency expert. In trying to encourage the company to use his services, the efficiency expert presented several methods of management. Finally Charles Schwab blurted out, “We already know too much. What we need is something to help us do what we already know we should be doing. Show me how to get more things done with my time, and I will pay you anything you ask within reason.”

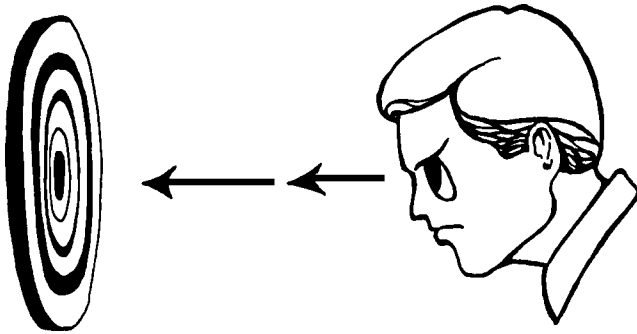
The efficiency expert, Ivy Lee, told Mr. Schwab that in 20 minutes he could show him something that could make him 50% more efficient. Then he handed Schwab a sheet of paper and told him to write down the six most important things he had to do tomorrow and number them according to their priority. “In the morning,” instructed Lee, “take the top priority item and work on it until it is done. Then go on to numbers 2 and 3 in the same manner. If you do not finish all 6 items, don’t worry, you have worked on the most important things anyway. Do this every working day and get your employees to do the same. After trying it for as long as you like, send me a check for what you think the idea is worth.”

A few weeks later Schwab sent Lee a check for \$25,000 with a note saying the Priority List idea was one of the most important lessons he had ever learned. As Charles Schwab applied the plan over the next five years, Bethlehem Steel grew from an unknown company to the largest independent steel producer in the world. Schwab, needless to say, became a millionaire.

Years later, Schwab’s friends, upon hearing this story, asked him if he didn’t think \$25,000 was a rather high fee for such a simple idea. Schwab replied that in its simplicity lay its greatness and that it was perhaps the one best investment he ever made.

# Priorities

NOTES



## The Importance of Priorities

Since we can only do a small number of the possible activities that come our way, it is important that we decide all matters on the basis of our objectives. Once we have planned our day, week, or month based upon our objectives, we have a basis for selecting the activities in which we will involve ourselves.

One of the greatest reasons we do not accomplish our objectives is that we say, “Yes,” to things that have nothing to do with reaching our goals. Our lives fill up with time-consuming activities that only lead us further away from our objectives. One of the greatest time-saving devices in the world is the little two-letter word **NO**. A person who has not mastered the art of saying, “No,” to things that have nothing to do with his objectives is doomed to a frustrating and pressurized life.

### Remember

Just because I say **NO** to a request does not mean it *will not get done*. If it is important enough, it *will be delegated* to someone else.

The simple Priorities Plan is the backbone of almost every successful person’s management program. The idea of doing **First Things First** and **Second Things Not At All** will change your life from one of frustration and over-*busyness* to one of accomplishment and rest. Most **unsuccessful people** save the important things till the last. They take care of the non-essential trivia first; consequently, they never get to the priority items in their lives.

## Value System and Priorities

Objectives and priorities are a reflection of our value system. Where our time and resources are expended is where our true values lie. The Bible says:

*For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.*

*Matthew 6:21*

Therefore, we must be careful as to where the treasures of our time and money are spent, for that is where our hearts will be.

Often we hear people state very godly and worthwhile objectives, but if one were to analyze the expenditure of their resources, one would discover that their true goals were not what they stated.

## What Are Your Priorities?

*Are they in keeping with God's priorities and objectives for His Disciples?*

### The Kingdom First

*But seek **first** the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.*  
Matthew 6:33

### Jesus Pre-eminent

*And he is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in **all things He** might have the **pre-eminence**.*  
Colossians 1:18

### Obedience

*He who has My commandments and **keeps them**, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.*  
John 14:21

### Prayer

*Now in the morning, having risen a long while before daylight, He went out and departed to a solitary place; and there He **prayed**.*  
Mark 1:35

### The Word

*This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall **meditate** in it day and night, that you may **observe to do** according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.*  
Joshua 1:8

*But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and **you shall be witnesses** to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.*

*Acts 1:8*

## **Making Disciples**

*Go therefore and **make disciples** of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.*

*Matthew 28:19,20*

The Personal and Spiritual Management Aid is a tool designed to help you make practical application to Jesus' command to **Know Him** and to **Make Him Known**. As you use it each day, you will be able to *plan your time wisely, live by your priorities, and keep Christ first*.



- **Live According to Your Priorities**
- **Put Christ First**

## **Tips in Priority Management of Time**

### **Plan Every Day of the Week**

If you do not plan your days according to *your* priorities, other people will fill up your days with *their* priorities. While they sleep like a baby at night because their priorities were accomplished or delegated, you will end up with insomnia because you have put yourself another day behind. On your Personal and Spiritual Management Aid there is a place for you to plan your day according to your priorities—use it.

### **Don't Commit Yourself Hastily**

Many times people will ask you to take on some job, responsibility or commitment and before thinking seriously about it you find that you

have already said, “Yes.” This is a poor practice. We should not decide to undertake a responsibility simply because we feel pressed by someone else to do it, or even because the responsibility sounds like a good cause.

While checking carefully to see if the responsibility will help or hinder our stated objectives, we should decide such matters prayerfully before God. We must not feel reluctant to say to the person who asks us, “Could I have a day or two to think and pray about that before committing myself?” By doing this we can put some emotional distance between us and the pressure of the request. Our answer, whether “yes” or “no,” will be objective, rather than emotional and subjective. We will have an opportunity to review the matter realistically with our diary and objectives before us to see if this activity or engagement really ought to be among our priorities. If this is not a priority, we will not be whole-hearted in our efforts and will not be a good testimony for Christ. The Bible commands us:

*Whatever you do, work at it with all your heart, as working for the Lord, not for men.*

*Colossians 3:23 (NIV)*

## **Don't Let The Phone Destroy Your Day**

The story is told of an old man who would never answer his phone. When someone asked him why, he said, “I got that phone to help me—not so people can call me to help them!”



This is probably not the proper attitude for a Christian to have, but the old man did have a point. It seems the phone interrupts our priorities so often that we fail to get anything done.

When you talk to a busy professional person, it is almost impossible to get past his secretary. She tells you he is not available and asks if she or someone else in the office can help you. She also inquires as to the nature of your business before taking your number. All of this tells you the executive has planned his day and is not allowing others to plan it for him. Most often, he has scheduled a time just before noon or at the end of the day to answer his phone calls.

You can do the same thing. When someone calls, ask the person if you could call them back latter. You can explain that you are tied up for the moment (but you don't have to say exactly what you are doing). Then you can call him back when you have time planned in your schedule to deal with phone calls.

If you need to phone someone who likes to chat a lot about nothing, call him near meal time when he is hungry and anxious to eat or at quitting time when he is anxious to beat the traffic home. You will be surprised at how quickly he will finish his business with you!

## Kill Two Birds With One Stone

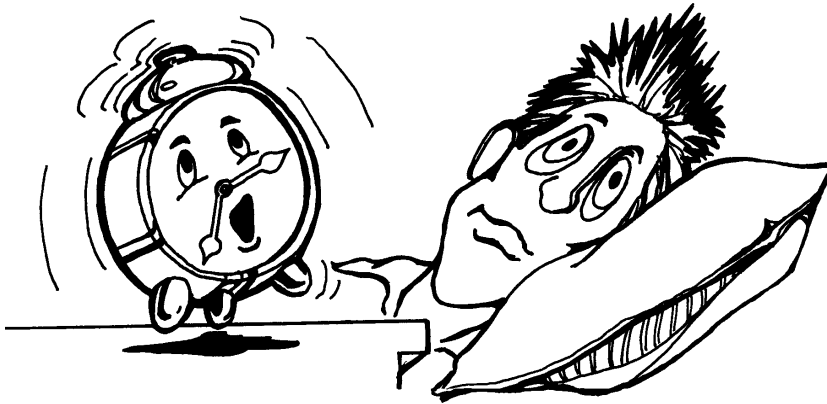
Take wasted time and redeem it. You can meditate, memorize, review or pray while you are driving, washing dishes, shaving, putting on makeup, or exercising. It is always nice to have a time to sit down and do our spiritual activities, but it is not always realistic or practical. Use occasions when your mind would otherwise slip into neutral or think about non-essentials to think about God and His Word. This is what is meant in Deuteronomy:

*And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart; you shall **teach them diligently** to your children, and shall **talk of them** when you sit in your house, when you **walk by the way**, when you lie down, and when you rise up.*

*Deuteronomy 6:6,7*

Another way to **kill two birds with one stone** is to combine jobs or errands that can be done together. You may need to go to the post office today. Think about other places you need to visit which are near or on your way to the post office. Keep lists of things you need to buy or do which are not urgent. Then, when you have occasion to go somewhere, you can combine several things at once. This again goes back to planning ahead. If you do not take time to plan your priorities, you will never be able to combine them efficiently.





## Discipline Your Time

Get on a schedule and *stay on it*. Go to bed at a planned time and get up at a planned time.

*The soul of a sluggard desires, and has nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made rich.*

*Proverbs 13:4*

*As a door turns on its hinges, so does the slothful turn on his bed.*

*Proverbs 26:14*

Everyone needs adequate rest. If you are impulsive about when you go to bed—one night it is early, the next night very late—you will be irregular in how you function the next day.

## Turn off the TV

Most Christians spend more than 15 hours per week in front of the TV set. Watching TV is sometimes relaxing but is not the only kind of recreation we need. We need active, leisure pastime where we exercise our bodies and relate to other people. Plan your recreation—don't let it plan you.

## Plan Your Day With God And The Basics As First Priority

Make **no** allowances when it comes to putting God and His commands first. If we don't put God as our first priority daily, we *never* will. We will be exchanging our lives for the **temporal** rather than the **eternal**.



## EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

# BIBLE STUDY: THE OBEDIENT CHRISTIAN

At the moment you placed your faith in Jesus Christ as your Savior, a life of obedience to God became a real possibility. The Holy Spirit set you free from the bondage of sin and death (Romans 8:2). He enables you to live a Christlike life.

*It is not just that we should strive to live like Jesus,  
but that Jesus by His Spirit should come and live in us.  
To have Him as our example is not enough; we need Him as our Savior.  
It is thus through His atoning death that the penalty of our sins may be forgiven;  
whereas it is through His indwelling Spirit that the power of our sins may be broken.*  
—John R. W. Stott\*

*As you learn more about the obedient Christian in action, remember that the Holy Spirit will help you obey.*

VERSES Pg. 755

## The Basis for Obedience

When you consider obedience to God, it is necessary to remember who He is and what He desires for you.

1. What do the following statements tell you about God?

a. 1 John 4:8 \_\_\_\_\_

b. Revelation 4:11 \_\_\_\_\_

c. How do these facts influence your obedience to God? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Read Deuteronomy 10:12,13 \_\_\_\_\_

a. What did God require from Israel? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

b. Why did God desire that they keep these commandments? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

c. How does this apply to a Christian today? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\*From *Basic Christianity* (London: Inter-Varsity Christian Fellowship, 1958), Page 105.



3. What does 1 John 5:3 teach about God's commandments? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. After reflecting on John 14:15 and 14:21, briefly state the relationship between loving God and obeying Him.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Obedience to God

*How do you know what God desires for your life?* The Bible is God's revelation of truth, and obedience to God's Word is obedience to God Himself.

5. Psalm 119 deals with the importance of God's Word. What are several ways the Bible can help you live for Christ?

Verse 11 \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Verse 105 \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Verse 130 \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. In 2 Timothy 3:16 Paul said that the Scriptures are profitable for:

- a. \_\_\_\_\_ (What to believe and do)
- b. \_\_\_\_\_ (Recognizing sin)
- c. \_\_\_\_\_ (How to change)
- d. \_\_\_\_\_ (How to live)

**This can be illustrated in the drawing on the next page.**

**Teaching**  
Shows you the path to walk on

**Training In Righteousness**  
Shows you how to stay on the path



**Reproof**  
Shows you where you've  
gotten off the path

**Correction**  
Shows you how to get  
back on the path

7. Jesus presents a vivid picture of two types of people in Matthew 7:24-27— the wise man and the foolish man. Read the passage and answer the following questions.

### Matthew 7:24-27

On what foundation was the house built?

To what forces were both houses exposed?

What was the result?

Did this person hear God's Word?

How did the two men differ?

Wise Man	Foolish Man

8. Perhaps God's Word has recently made you aware of an area of your life which needs to be brought into closer obedience to God. If so, in what area?

## Keys to Consistent Obedience

### God's Provision

God does not expect you to live an obedient life in your own strength. He has provided you with everything necessary to make obedience a reality.

9. Who lives in every believer? \_\_\_\_\_

1 Corinthians 3:16 \_\_\_\_\_

2 Corinthians 6:16 \_\_\_\_\_

Galatians 2:20 \_\_\_\_\_

10. Why are Christians able to overcome their enemy in the world? 1 John 4:4 \_\_\_\_\_

11. In addition to His personal presence, what else has God given to help you live for Him? Match the letter with appropriate reference.

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| _____ 2 Timothy 1:7 | a. All things that pertain to life and godliness |
| _____ 2 Peter 1:3   | b. The Scriptures                                |
| _____ Romans 15:4   | c. Power, love, and self-control                 |

## Your Attitudes

While God has equipped you for obedience, a key to successful use of these resources is your *attitude*.

12. What attitudes can you display in obeying God?

Deuteronomy 26:16 \_\_\_\_\_

Psalms 40:8 \_\_\_\_\_

Luke 8:15 \_\_\_\_\_

## The Practice of Obedient Living

The obedient Christian still faces daily struggles with temptation. *How can we practice obedience and gain victory over sin?* Biblical principles and examples provide the answer.

13. Discover the source and causes of temptation in the following verses:

a. Who is the tempter? Matthew 4:1-3 \_\_\_\_\_

b. Who is never the source of temptation? James 1:13 \_\_\_\_\_

c. What causes you to be drawn into temptation? James 1:14 \_\_\_\_\_

14. In Joshua 7:20,21, examine Achan's statement about his disobedience.

a. What factors contributed to his disobedience? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

b. At what point could he have prevented his sin? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

c. What could you learn from his error? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

15. Using the following verses as a guide, write a brief definition of sin. Isaiah 53:6; James 4:17; 1 John 3:4

---

---

---

---

---

How does sin differ from temptation? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

16. Consider 1 Corinthians 10:13.

a. Are the temptations you face different and perhaps more difficult than those faced by others?

---

---

---

b. What limit does God place on temptation? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

c. What is God sure to provide when you are tempted? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

*This verse is a promise to claim. If you memorize and review it, it will remind you to look for the way out when you are tempted.*

God offers us victory and deliverance, but men sin because they often neglect the provision. Known but unconfessed sin grieves God. Although sin does not alter God's love, it does cause a break in fellowship with Him. That fellowship needs to be restored...

17. In 1 John 1:9 we are told to...(Check the correct answer.)

\_\_\_\_\_ feel badly about sin.

\_\_\_\_\_ try to do something to make up for sin.

\_\_\_\_\_ confess sin to God.

\_\_\_\_\_ try to forget about sin.

Why is this important? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

18. In Psalm 32:5, David prays and confesses his sin. Write this verse in your own words.

\_\_\_\_\_

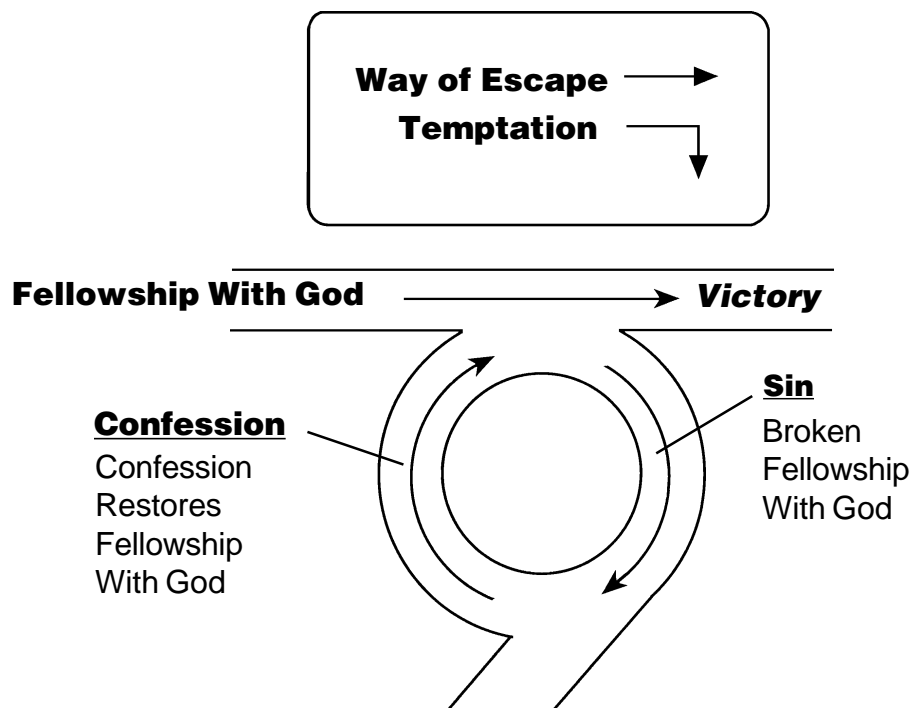
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**The practice of walking in victory can be pictured as follows:**



19. In what practical ways can you avoid falling into temptation? Proverbs 4:13-15

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

20. What two steps indicated in James 4:7 will help you walk in victory?

---

---

---

---

**To Submit to God** you must yield your will to God's will. **To Resist the Devil** you must use God's provision for victory.

21. These questions about sin and temptation probably remind you of the daily conflict you experience.

a. Review question 8. What is the root problem in the area you recorded? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

b. How does the temptation to disobey God in this area begin to show itself? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

c. What steps can you take to avoid these beginnings? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

*Live by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of your sinful nature.*

*Galatians 5:16*

## **Remember These Points:**

- *Your obedience to God is based on the fact that He is your Creator. You obey Him because of who He is.*
- *God reveals His standards through the Scriptures.*
- *To the extent that you appropriate God's provisions for victory, you can experience a life of obedience.*
- *You are not immune, however, from temptation and sin. Sin does not negate God's love for you, but it does break your fellowship with Him. Confession restores that fellowship.*



## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Priority	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**



# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



## **Chapter 2**

# **YOUR TESTIMONY—BEFORE CHRIST**

In this section you will write the first part of your personal testimony—what your life was like before you met Christ.

The objective of this portion of your testimony is to arouse interest in your non-Christian listeners by causing them to *identify* with you. Because all people have been made by God and for God, true fulfillment of our needs and desires can only come through Him. Apart from Christ, we all have the same basic emptiness and lack of fulfillment. As we recall our own lives apart from Christ, non-Christians will be able to identify with our feelings and thoughts because they also are seeking answers to the same questions.

An effective way to share these areas of need is to aim for an “open nerve” that is common to most of us. Just as an exposed nerve in a bad tooth will cause me to react when it is touched, so all of us have certain basic emotional or psychological “open nerves” that are sensitive to the touch. Listed below are some common “open nerve” areas typical to most non-Christians:

- |                                 |  |                                    |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| • <b>no peace</b>               | • <b>loneliness</b>                                    | • <b>no purpose</b>                |
| • <b>boredom</b>                | • <b>no happiness</b>                                  | • <b>emptiness</b>                 |
| • <b>no meaning in life</b>     | • <b>anger</b>   | • <b>fear of death</b>             |
| • <b>worry</b>                  | • <b>guilt</b>   | • <b>dissatisfaction with life</b> |
| • <b>fear of God’s judgment</b> | • <b>depression</b>                                    | • <b>gripped by sinful habits</b>  |
|                                 | • <b>inability to live up to God’s moral standards</b> |                                    |

One or several of these needs may have characterized *your* life as a non-Christian. You will be able to better identify with your listeners if you build the first section of your testimony around one or more of these “open nerves.”

If you became a Christian as a child, this part of your testimony may be shorter, but do not consider it unimportant or ineffective. Start out positively—i.e. “I was quite fortunate to have been born in a Christian home, but that did not make me a *real* Christian...” or, “I made the most important decision of my life when I was only ten years old....” Even as a child you may have been troubled by an “open nerve” area which you can incorporate into this section.

**Remember**—The Holy Spirit is using your testimony! You needn’t have the world’s most dramatic conversion experience to be used by Him!

*As you write this section, the following suggestions should be observed:*

### **Be Factual**

It is often tempting to stretch the truth for dramatic effect. Try to make the first section stimulating by being specific or by using tasteful humor.

### **Be Specific**

“Each time I returned from a party, I would go home dreading the loneliness that I knew was waiting for me. Those were the worst moments of my life,” is better than, “I was a lonely person.” Specific incidents can illustrate a more general “open nerve.”

### **Be Personal**

Use the pronouns “I,” “my,” and “me,” rather than generalize to “we,” “everyone,” “the world,” etc.

### **Be Brief**

Don’t relate your entire life history. Remember, your objective is not to recite your autobiography, but to identify with your hearers. If you aim to finish giving your entire testimony in 5 minutes, this section should proportionately take 1 1/2 to 2 minutes of the time.

### **Instructions**

*Now you are ready to write the first part of your testimony. Before you begin, pray and ask God to give you wisdom as you write this section. Also review the suggestions given for the first section.*

### **Plan for Sharing Your Testimony**

1. List three “open nerves” that affected your life before you came to Christ.

- a. \_\_\_\_\_
- b. \_\_\_\_\_
- c. \_\_\_\_\_

2. What specific incidents or examples can you think of from your life that illustrate these three “open nerve” areas?

- a. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- b. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



c. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*Now pick one or two of these “nerves” and incidents. Build the first part of your testimony around them. Remember, you are trying to get your hearers to identify with you, and you are not to tell your whole life story.*

If you came to Christ at a very early age, say so! It is exciting to hear the stories of people who didn’t have to walk the path of sin and wasted years to find God.

It is often difficult to relate to the man in the secular world with a testimony of a person who has grown up in a Christian setting and embraced Christ at an early age. The person who has no concept of Christ may find no identifying points as he hears this juvenile sounding experience.

To correct this, we can use a testimony called the Phaseback Testimony to help the person who made a decision for Christ in his or her early years.

The Phaseback Testimony first focuses on an overall picture of what the person has done in his life — such as schooling, marriage, family, job and present position in the world’s point of view.

Secondly, the testimony will then phaseback to the point of conversion at a young age which demonstrates how the power of Christ affected the individual’s decisions as he grew and developed his walk with Jesus Christ.

Thirdly, the benefits of conversion and growth can be identified either in self-image struggles, employment decisions, marriage growth, or child raising.

It will be important, also, when phasing back to clearly communicate the message of the Gospel that began its transforming work in the person’s life.

3. Write out your testimony. *(Develop from your plan above. Limit yourself to 150 to 200 words.)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**

<b>WEEK 1</b>	<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	<b>2/1</b>	<b>Galatians 2:20</b>	<b>2/1</b>
	Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.		I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>
<b>WEEK 2</b>	<b>Romans 12:1</b>	<b>2/2</b>	<b>John 14:21</b>	<b>2/2</b>
	I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.		He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>
<b>WEEK 3</b>	<b>2 Timothy 3:16</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Joshua 1:8</b>	<b>2/3</b>
	All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.		This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>
<b>WEEK 4</b>	<b>John 15:7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	<b>Philippians 4:6,7</b>	<b>2/4</b>
	If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.		Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>

**W  
E  
E  
K****5**

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

NKJ

Fellowship

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

NKJ

Fellowship

Matthew 4:19

2/6

Romans 1:16

2/6

**W  
E  
E  
K****6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

NKJ

Witnessing

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

NKJ

Witnessing

1 John 1:8

2/7

Isaiah 53:6

2/7

**W  
E  
E  
K****7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

NKJ

Sin

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

NKJ

Sin

Romans 6:16

2/8

Romans 5:12

2/8

**W  
E  
E  
K****8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

NKJ

Act of Sin

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

NKJ

Act of Sin



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

2/6

## Disciple's Application Guide

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Evangelism  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Basic Tactics of Evangelism

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Basic Tactics of Evangelism</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete God's Word in Your Life (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 3)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
<i>Pray for two people to win to Christ</i>		
<i>Pray for your Disciple</i>		
<i>Complete Discipling Plan and Meet with your Disciple</i>		
<i>Share Bridge with non-Christian</i>		
<i>Complete Evangelism Report</i>		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>Matthew 4:19</i>		
<i>Romans 1:16</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/6

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area Evangelism  
 Topic Basic Tactics of Evangelism

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Basic Tactics of Evangelism</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete God's Word in Your Life (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 3)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
<i>Pray for two people to win to Christ</i>		
<i>Pray for one person to disciple</i>		
<i>Share Bridge with non-Christian</i>		
<i>Complete Evangelism Report</i>		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>Matthew 4:19</i>		
<i>Romans 1:16</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		





## EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

# BASIC TACTICS OF EVANGELISM

NOTES

### Introduction

In doing personal evangelism there are certain tactics or simple principles which can make the task much easier. Over a period of time, most people would probably figure these things out for themselves through experience. However, by becoming familiar with them here, you may save yourself some painful mistakes.

### Use the Bible

Always have a small Bible or New Testament in your pocket or purse to refer to when opportunities for witnessing arise. The Bible is our authority, and most people will tend to be more attentive if they can see and read the Bible passages for themselves.

Have the person read the verses aloud to you as you present the Gospel. Make sure that you find the chapter and verse for the person, because most people are not familiar enough with the Bible to find their way around in it without embarrassment.

Sometimes we become intimidated when the person we are trying to witness to says he does not “believe in the Bible,” or doesn’t “think the Bible is really the Word of God.” Our natural response to these kinds of statements is to become defensive and even argumentative as we try to justify the fact that the Bible is true. We must remember that our witness is meant to share the Gospel—the “Good News.” If we become sidetracked arguing about the inspiration and authority of the Scriptures, we may lose the chance to present Christ.

What should we do in such a situation? The answer is simply to use the Bible anyway. God’s Word is not an ordinary book. It has supernatural power and will be used by the Holy Spirit if we can just get the person to read it.

*So shall My word be that goes forth from My mouth;  
it shall not return to Me void, but it shall accomplish  
what I please, and it shall prosper in the thing for  
which I sent it.*

*Isaiah 55:11*

*...having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever.*

*1 Peter 1:23*

*For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

*Hebrews 4:12*

*And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God...*

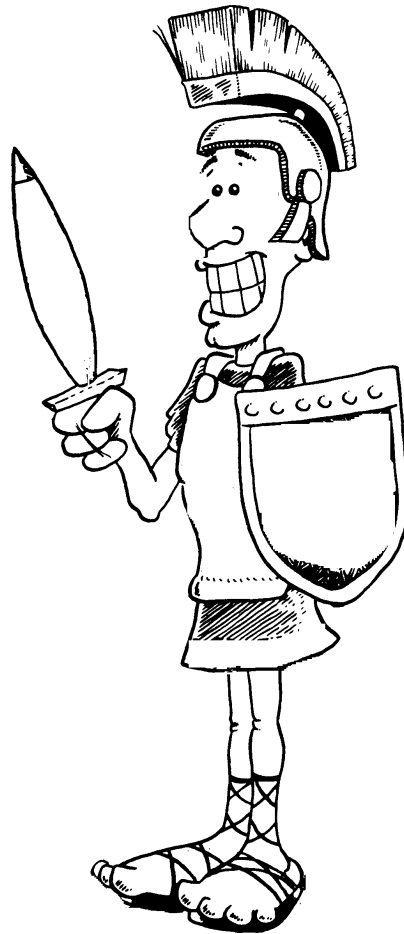
*Ephesians 6:17*

## Example

Imagine that you are fighting in a battle with a powerful and sharp sword as your weapon. You are able to overtake one of the enemy by surprise and find him unarmed. The enemy says to you, “You can’t scare me with that weapon. I don’t believe that is a sword at all. I don’t believe it is sharp. It simply can’t hurt me because I don’t believe it can.” How could you prove to such a soldier your weapon is real? Very simply—by using it on him. Whether he believes in it or not, the sword is still a sword and will produce results.

If a person does not believe in the inerrancy or authority of the Scripture, you can say something like this:

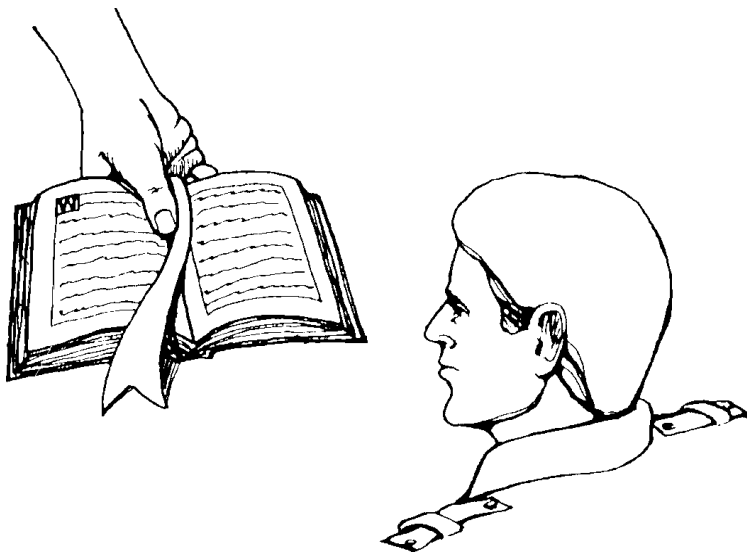
“Well, you certainly are not the only one who holds that opinion. However, whatever else it may or may not be, the Bible is the primary resource book of Christianity. If we wanted to study Islam and what a person must do to become a Muslim, we would examine the Koran because it is the oldest and primary resource book on Islam. But now, since we are examining Christianity and what a person must do to become a Christian, let’s look at the Bible as the basic book on Jesus and Christianity.”



If the person will agree to look at the Scriptures on this basis, it is enough. At least he is reading and looking at the Person of Christ for himself. *The Spirit of God* will then go to work with His Sword to produce the results God desires.

## Control The Bible

Keep the Bible in *your* hand when the person is *not* reading from it. When he has finished reading the verse, hold out your hand to receive it, he will naturally give it back to you. If you do not control and hold the Bible yourself, the person's eyes may wander to some other verses on the page that have nothing to do with the Gospel you are trying to present. He may come up with questions on things that will sidetrack you from your message. You can avoid this by simply giving the Bible to him at the proper time—already having located the reference for him. Then, as already suggested, when he has finished reading, hold out your hand for him to return it to you.



## Maintain a Controlled Dialogue

While you are presenting the Gospel, Satan is hard at work. He will do anything to keep the person from hearing the message that can change his life for eternity. Often Satan will bring irrelevant questions to the person's mind which will cause him to be sidetracked in his thinking. Sometimes the questions that come to the listener's mind are genuine and sincere, but are secondary to the Gospel message. If such questions come up, you can usually help the person back on track by controlling the dialogue with a statement like this:

"I would certainly like to answer that question, but I would like to do it in the context of what I am saying to you. So, if you could just hold your question until we have finished this, perhaps we can find a really clear answer to the question."

After saying this, simply go back to where you were in your presentation. If the question was sincere, it will come back again. If it was irrelevant, the person will probably forget that he even asked it.

## Maintain Good Eye Contact

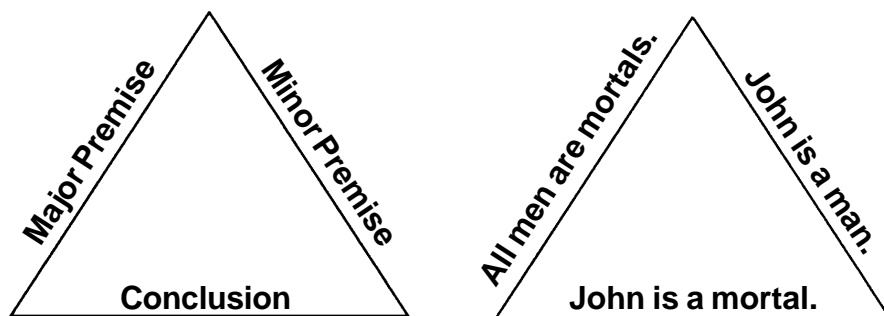
In normal dialogue between two persons, there is usually good, natural eye contact. Only when there is a strain of some kind in the relationship do people turn their eyes or look down. Good eye contact helps to create a natural dialogue with your listener. It also helps you to hold the attention of the listener. If the person senses that you are talking *at* him, rather than *to* him, he will tend to “tune you out” and turn on his “uh-huh” button. If you maintain good eye contact with your listener, you will also be able to read his facial expressions and determine how he is responding to what you are saying. If you see a puzzled look or sense an emotion of some kind, you will be better able to address your witness to the need or problem.

## Use the Socratic Method of Dialogue

The Socratic Method of Dialogue will be discussed in more detail later in this course. It can be briefly defined, however, as a deductive reasoning process in which you lead people from truths which they already know and understand, to a new truth which they can discover for themselves.

The Socratic method is named after the Greek Philosopher, Socrates, whose form of reasoning has been called a syllogism. A syllogism has a major premise and a minor premise from which you then draw a conclusion. (A *premise* is a previous statement or assertion that serves as the basis for an argument.)

### Example of a Syllogism



If a person discovers the conclusion for himself based upon the premises which he already accepts, he will be able to reconstruct his own reasoning process and know how he arrived at the conclusion. Naturally, such discovery of truth remains with the person for life. If you merely tell the person rather than allow him to discover it, it will not be long before he asks: “How in the world did you arrive at that?”

## Make the Person Articulate Each Premise

Every time you come to one of the premises upon which the Gospel is built, (i.e. “all have sinned;” “the wages of sin is death;” “judgment is coming” etc.) make the person articulate the premise to you. This way the premise becomes his conclusion—not yours. If you can help him to establish the premises, it is very easy for the Spirit of God to help him see the truth. If, on the other hand, you establish the premises and do not allow the person to do it, you allow your listener to conclude: “Well, that’s *his* opinion.”

When the person establishes a premise, it is important for you to *write it down* so that he can remember what he has already discovered. This question/answer method helps the witness to extract the person’s thinking process and to record it on paper for him to see.

## Draw the Bridge and Include His Answers

We must resist the urge to give our listeners the “right” answers as we witness. If you extract the basic premises from the person one at a time and write *his* answers down rather than yours, he will find it very difficult to reject his own answers and conclusions. Then, when you finish your presentation, you can give your drawing to the person to keep. It will have all the premises, conclusions, and verses to remind him of what he has discovered in your time together.

## Stay on the Offensive

Many times when the listener raises some question which threatens the witness’ position, the witness becomes defensive and sacrifices his position of strength for one of weakness. We should realize that as Christians, with the Word of God as our authority, we are in a position of great strength. If the listener disagrees with our authority, it is up to him to prove it and defend his own position.

### Example:

A young girl in the university had an agnostic geology teacher who would often ridicule her belief in the Bible. One day he made a statement to the effect that “Everyone knows that the Bible is full of contradictions.” Although she, as a much younger student, naturally tended to be intimidated by his remarks, she said to him:

“Well, sir, you must know of something I don’t because in all my study of the Bible, I have never found any contradictions. Here is my Bible. Could you just enlighten me by turning to some error or contradiction that you know of?”

With that the teacher backed down. He did not read or understand the Bible well enough to even begin to find a so-called contradiction. Politely, the girl had called his bluff and maintained her position of strength. She had not had to prove anything to him. She had left the burden of proof exactly where it belonged—on the person questioning the Word of God.

## Leave the Door Open

Remember that evangelism is a process and not simply an act. In many cases, it will be a **very** long time before your listener finally receives Christ. It is the Holy Spirit's responsibility to bring a person under conviction in His own timing. Your job as a witness is to proclaim the Good News. You must be careful to keep the door open for further sharing of Christ's message. If you try to hurry up the Holy Spirit or help Him out by forcing the person into a decision, he will either become closed and resentful or make an emotional decision that will not be valid.

## Tips to Truth

### *"The Concept of Truth"*



### —What all Arguments Boil Down To

Truth must be either **Relative** or **Absolute**. Whichever of these positions you subscribe to will determine your conclusions about God.

### Truth is Relative

This belief says that truth resides within the individual and that only you must decide what is right/wrong or true/false. There is **no** external truth. No one else can determine truth for you. You must decide for yourself. Under this belief, one person may determine that lying is wrong while another person may decide that it is not. It all depends on the internal persuasion of the individual.

Only non-Christians can believe that truth is relative. These unbelievers can be in either of two categories:

### Atheist

The word atheist means "without God." The atheist says **there is no God**. This is a very **absolute** statement for someone who does not believe in absolutes, is it not? The atheist is denying the very premise he is arguing from. He is a very confused person, and it is very difficult to reason with him. However, many people who call themselves "atheists" really are not. They are using the term wrongly and are really agnostics.

## Agnostic

The word “agnostic” means “without knowledge.” Most non-Christians fit into this category. There are two kinds of agnostics:

### True Agnostic

- **One who is simply without knowledge.** He does not have enough knowledge or information to come to a decision about God. He is not sure whether or not there is a God.

### Militant Agnostic

- **One who is militantly agnostic.** This person says: “**I don’t know** if there is a God, **you don’t know; no one can know.**” This person is really an atheist in disguise because his statements are absolute and deny the premise from which he argues.

When you ask such a person to prove that there is no God, he must admit that he cannot. He has no basis for concluding that there is no God except by faith. This reasoning certainly is not scientific as he would have you to believe.

## Truth is Absolute

This is the position that Christians hold. They believe that truth is external and not dependent upon the internal conclusions of people. This position precludes that:

- **God Is**
- **God Is Knowable**
- **God Has Communicated**

Just as the atheist and agnostic cannot prove there is **no** God, so the Christian cannot prove that there **is** a God. Both positions are positions of faith. The Christian position, however, requires less faith because of the great amount of evidence—both scientific and personal—pointing to the existence and knowability of God.

Is there a way that man can know for sure God exists? Yes, there is, but God wants to prove it to each person individually through faith. God will **never** be knowable solely by intellect or reason because He wants to be known on a personal and spiritual basis to each individual. This personal and spiritual basis yields knowledge.

Jesus said that *faith* and *obedience* must come before knowledge.

*Jesus answered them and said, “My doctrine is not Mine, but His who sent Me. If anyone wants to do His*

*will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is from God or whether I speak on My own authority.”*

*John 7:16,17*

If a person will *do* God’s will—then and only then will he *know*.

Jesus said:

*“If anyone wants to do His will, he shall know...”*  
*John 7:17*

Here you must “*abide* in the Word of God” and *become* a follower of Christ—a disciple—first. Then Jesus promises that *you will* know the truth.

The real question boils down to this:

- **How badly do you really want to know?**
- **Do you want to know God enough that you are willing to do what He asks you to do?**

This simple and yet profound argument about truth being absolute or relative can be graphed into a simple chart as drawn below.

<b>Truth is Relative (Non-Christian)</b>	<b>Truth is Absolute (Christian)</b>
<b>Atheist:</b> <i>There is no God</i>  <b>Agnostic:</b> I don’t know You don’t know Nobody knows	<b>God is</b>  <b>God is knowable</b>  <b>God has communicated</b>
<b>Can’t Be Proven— Accept By Faith</b>	<b>Can’t Be Proven— Accept By Faith</b>

*“...when you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am He...”*

*John 8:28*

*“And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.”*

*John 8:32*

NOTES





## ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

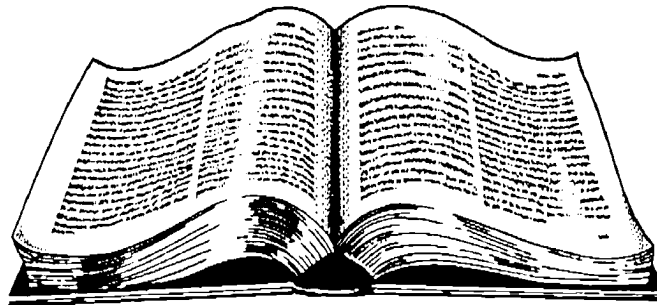
# **BIBLE STUDY: GOD'S WORD IN YOUR LIFE**

A sword is to be used skillfully in battle as both an offensive and a defensive weapon. God has equipped you with such a weapon for your spiritual battle—"the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God" (Ephesians 6:17). The Holy Spirit uses the Word of God to accomplish the work of God.

*The great need of the hour among persons spiritually hungry is twofold: first, to know the Scriptures, apart from which no saving truth will be vouchsafed by our Lord; the second, to be enlightened by the Spirit, apart from whom the Scriptures will not be understood.*

—A. W. Tozer<sup>1</sup>

VERSES Pg. 759



## **Gods Word—His Communication to You**

The Bible is the most remarkable book ever written. The writing was done by about forty men of many occupations. They wrote over a period of approximately 1,500 years, and in three languages—Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek. Yet the Bible has one great theme and central figure—Jesus Christ. The compilation of this Great Book didn't just happen by coincidence. It would have been impossible unless the Bible had had one supreme Author—the Holy Spirit of God.

1. What does 2 Timothy 3:16 say about the Scriptures? (Circle the letter of the correct answer.)

- a. Some of the Bible is inspired by God.
- b. All of it is inspired by God.
- c. Only the parts that speak to you in a personal way are inspired by God.

*(Inspired comes from a Greek word meaning "God-breathed.")*

*The meaning, then, is not that God breathed into the writers,  
nor that He somehow breathed into the writings to give them their special character,  
but that what was written by men was breathed out by God. He spoke through them.*

*They were His spokesmen.*

—John R. W. Stott<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From *The Root of the Righteous* (Harrisburg, Pennsylvania: Christian Publications, 1955), page 37.

<sup>2</sup> From *Understanding the Bible* (London: Scripture Union, 1972), page 183.

# The Bible At A Glance

(66 Books)

<i>"The New is in the Old concealed..."</i> Old Testament (39 Books)		<i>"...The Old is in the New revealed."</i> New Testament (27 Books)	
<b>History</b> (17 Books)	<b>Prophecy</b> (17 Books)	<b>History</b> (5 Books)	<b>Prophecy</b> (1 Book) Revelation
<b>Law —</b> Genesis Exodus Leviticus Numbers Deuteronomy	<b>Major Prophets—</b> Isaiah Jeremiah Lamentations Ezekiel Daniel	<b>Gospels—</b> Matthew Mark Luke John Acts	
<b>History and Government—</b> Joshua Judges Ruth 1 Samuel 2 Samuel 1 Kings 2 Kings 1 Chronicles 2 Chronicles Ezra Nehemiah Esther	<b>Minor Prophets—</b> Hosea Joel Amos Obadiah Jonah Micah Nahum Habakkuk Zephaniah Haggai Zechariah Malachi	<b>Teaching</b> (21 Books)  <b>Paul's Letters—</b> Romans 1 Corinthians 2 Corinthians Galatians Ephesians Philippians Colossians 1 Thessalonians 2 Thessalonians 1 Timothy 2 Timothy Titus Philemon  <b>General Letters—</b> Hebrews James 1 Peter 2 Peter 1 John 2 John 3 John Jude	
<b>Poetry</b> (5 Books)  Job Psalms Proverbs Ecclesiastes Song of Solomon			
<div>—God used different men over a period of about 1500 years in the writing of the Bible (1400 B.C. to A.D. 90).</div>			

2. How was Scripture given? 2 Peter 1:20,21 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Who, then, helps you understand the Bible? 1 Corinthians 2:12,13

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How do the following verses describe God's Word?

Matthew 24:35 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

John 17:17 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Hebrews 4:12 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Examine Psalm 19:7-11 carefully. Use the following chart to aid you in your investigation.

Verse	What The Bible Is Called	Its Characteristics	What It Will Do For Me
7	Law Statutes	perfect trustworthy	refreshes spiritually gives wisdom
8			
9			
10			
11			

In the chart above, place a check by the two or three thoughts which impressed you most about the Bible.

*It is the very nature and being of God to delight in communicating himself. God has no self-  
ishness. God keeps nothing to himself. God's nature is to be always giving.*  
—Andrew Murray<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup>From *Absolute Surrender* (Chicago: Moody Press, 1962), page 21.

# How the Bible Helps You

5. Look up the following verses and summarize some of the ways the Bible is important to you as a Christian.

Jeremiah 15:16 \_\_\_\_\_

John 5:39 \_\_\_\_\_

2 Peter 1:4 \_\_\_\_\_

1 John 2:1 \_\_\_\_\_

6. Analogy is a form which explains something by comparing it point by point with something similar. In the following verses, what is God’s Word compared with?

Object	Function
Jeremiah 23:29 _____	
Matthew 4:4 _____	
James 1:23-25 _____	
_____	

# Your Responsibility

7. “The Glories of God’s Word” is a title given to Psalm 119. Nearly every verse of the Psalm speaks of His Word, and about applying it in daily living. Notice the psalmist’s attitudes and actions concerning God’s Word. Beginning with verse 9, fill in the diagram below.

Verse	Attitude	Action
9		Keeping God’s Word—pure life
10	Wholeheartedly sought God	Prayed—“Don’t let me wander”
11		Hid Word in his heart
12		Asked God to teach him
13		
14		
15		
16		

8. According to John 8:31, what qualifies a man to be Christ’s disciple?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

How would you explain these words to another person? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. From the following verses fill in the remaining blanks.

**Action to Take**

**Why**

Psalms 78:5-7 \_\_\_\_\_

Acts 17:11 \_\_\_\_\_

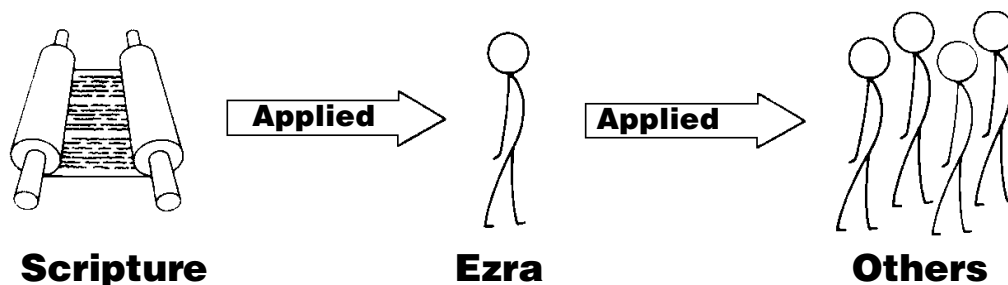
James 1:22 \_\_\_\_\_

Revelation 1:3 \_\_\_\_\_

10. Ezra is a good example of a man who felt a responsibility toward God's Word. What was his approach to Scripture? Ezra 7:10

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Note the order of Ezra's actions. He applied the Scriptures to his own life before he taught them to others.



11. Reflect carefully on Colossians 3:16.

a. What practical steps can you take to allow Christ's Word to "dwell in you richly"? (Examples: take notes during sermons; write out memory verses.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

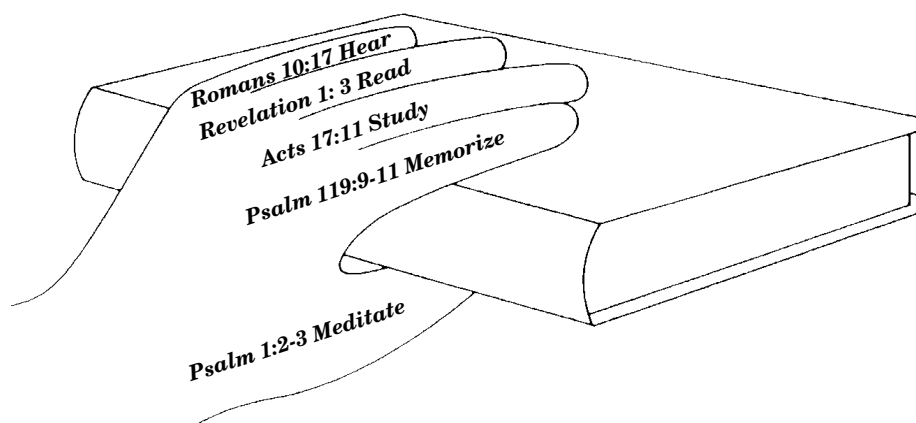
b. Number them in the order of effectiveness for yourself.

c. During the next week, how can you put into practice the first two methods you numbered?

---

---

---



## The Importance of Meditation

Meditation on the Scriptures is prayerful reflection with a view to understanding and application. The goal is to *conform your life* to God's will by prayerfully thinking how to relate God's Word to your life.

12. From Joshua 1:8, answer the following questions.

a. What should be the source of your meditation? \_\_\_\_\_

b. Briefly state the relationship between meditation and application. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

c. What are the results of meditation? \_\_\_\_\_

---

13. Meditate on Psalm 1, and record your findings. Here are some questions to help you get started.

***How is the Christian like a tree?***

***What are the differences between the godly and the ungodly man as to habits, stability, and future?***

***What new ideas from this Psalm will help you in your relationship with God?***

In the space below, draw a simple picture that depicts the content of verses 2 and 3.

## **Remember These Points:**

- *God has communicated to man through His Word—the Bible.*
- *Through the Scriptures you can get to know God better, understand His desires for your life, and discover new truths about living for Him.*
- *God commands believers to let His Word dwell in them richly. It is very important that you give yourself wholeheartedly to studying God's Word, allowing it to fill your life.*
- *God places emphasis on the act of meditating in His Word, because meditation leads to personal application.*



## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Priority	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				





## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**

# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



## **Chapter 3**

# **YOUR TESTIMONY— THE CONVERSION EXPERIENCE**

In this chapter you will learn how to write the second section of your testimony—how you met Christ.

This is the pivotal point of your story, and it tells specifically *how you received Christ*. If you cannot remember the exact time and way you received Christ, you can still relate the basic essentials necessary for a person to become a Christian. The point is this: If you really know Christ, you will be able to tell others how you received Him.

*Remember these points as you write this section:*

- ❶ *The Gospel should be brought out clearly enough in your narration that the hearer would know how to receive Christ himself.***
- ❷ *It is effective to use one or two verses of Scripture that were influential in your conversion or that clearly present the Gospel. God's Word is alive and powerful and is used by the Holy Spirit to convict men of their need for Christ. God promises in Isaiah 55:11:***

***So shall my Word be that goeth forth out of my mouth:  
it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please,  
and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.***

Follow these guidelines when using Scripture verses:

- Don't use too many—prayerfully choose one or two that are most significant to your particular story. If too many verses are used, you begin to sound like you are preaching.
  - Memorize the verses you use—if the verses were influential to your conversion, they should be meaningful enough to warrant memorization. Quoting the exact passage and reference ensures that we are really giving God's Word—not our recollection of it.
  - Explain any words in that verse that your listeners may not understand.
- ❸ *Be careful to avoid religious language that will confuse or be meaningless to a non-Christian—i.e. “saved,” “grace,” “washed in the Blood,” etc.***
  - ❹ *Review suggestions given in Chapter 2.***



## Plan for Sharing Your Testimony

Write in note form:

1. Date and place of your conversion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What convinced you to receive Christ? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How did you come to know Christ? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What verses stood out to you at that time?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Write the second section of your testimony in the space provided. In normal conversational speed, this section should be 1 to 1 1/2 minutes in length (150 to 200 words).*

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

[illegible]



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **THE BRIDGE PRESENTATION**

NOTES

### **Introduction**

The Great Commission will never be accomplished until every disciple is “fishing for men.” In this lesson we will be teaching you how to present the Gospel of Jesus Christ to another person. The tool we use is called the **Bridge** illustration. We use the Socratic form of evangelism in which people are given basic information and then asked specific questions based on the information. This has proven to be a very effective method of presenting the Gospel for a number of reasons:

- It creates a deductive dialogue.
- To answer the questions people must **reason** from the information given.
- The answer establishes the premises from which we continue to reason.
- People tell you what you wanted to tell them.
- People discover the truth on their own rather than by your giving them the answers.
- You have immediate feedback on what people do and don’t understand.
- The truth is visualized as you write the answer into the illustration.

You are asked to memorize the following sequence of questions. You need not memorize word for word as you would memorize a Bible verse. However, if you adjust the questions, make sure that the question extracts the answer you want. A sloppy question may extract the wrong answer and hinder rather than help you. Memorize the sequence of questions in bold print. The logical answers are printed in script. Both are printed together so you can see the flow of thought for the dialogue.

### **Gospel Presentation**

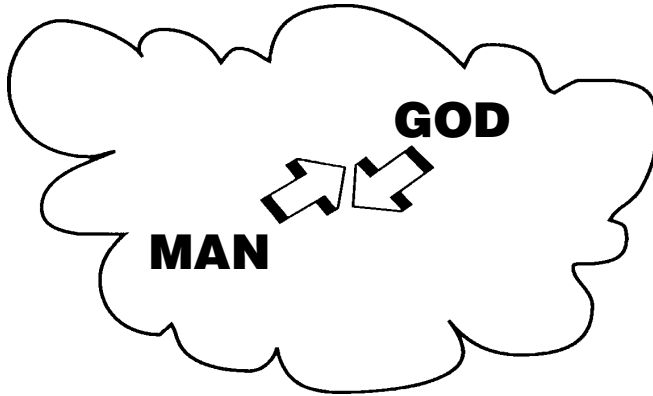
**A person must understand three things to become a Child of God or, in other words, a Christian. With your permission, I would like to show you from the Bible what these three things are.**

*Okay, if it doesn't take too long, I have a few minutes.*

NOTES

## **The First Thing**

The Bible records that God made Adam and Eve and placed them in the Garden of Eden with clear instructions about the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. They lived in perfect harmony with God and had fellowship with Him.



One day however, something happened in the Garden that caused a barrier to be erected between them and their Creator so that they could no longer have fellowship with Him.

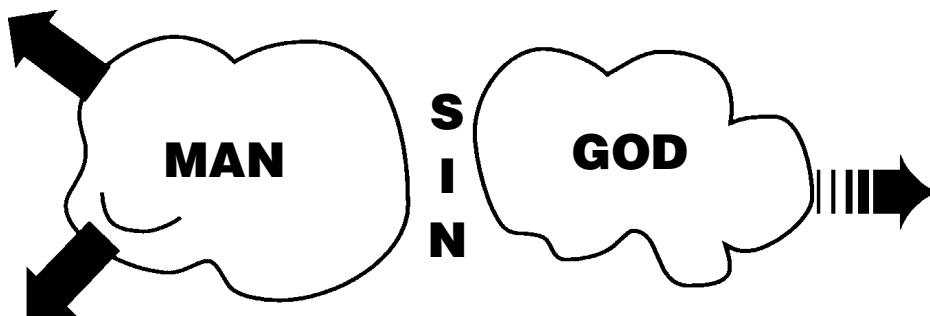
Can you tell me what that was?

*Was this when they ate the fruit and disobeyed God?*

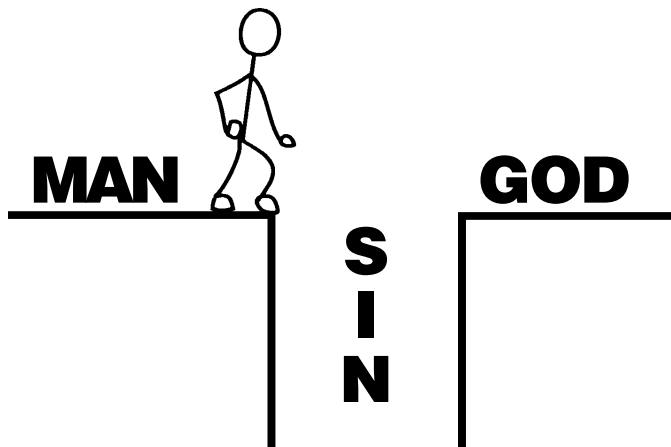
Yes, Adam and Eve chose to listen to the serpent's reasoning rather than God's command. There is a special word the Bible uses for this disobedience. Do you know what the Bible calls it?

*Was it sin?*

That's right-~~it~~ was sin.



We could illustrate this another way; we could put man standing on one side of a cliff, God on the other side and SIN in between, separating them.



The Bible talks about this in Romans 3:23.

Would you please read this passage to me?

*“For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.”*

According to this passage, how many have sinned?

*It says “all.”*

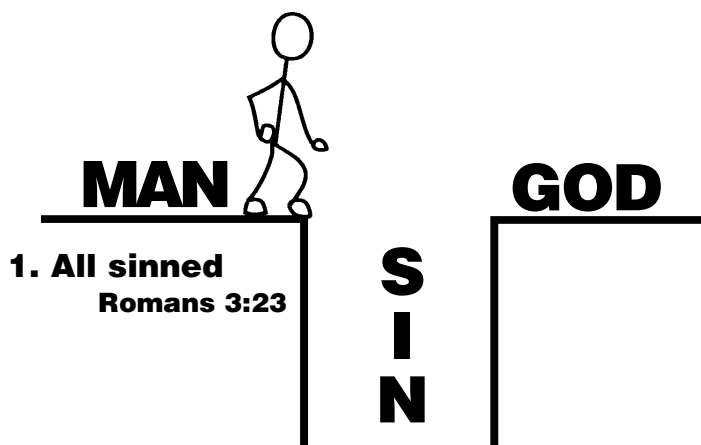
Does this mean I have sinned?

*It says “all,” so I guess that means you.*

Does it mean that you, too, have sinned?

*Yes, it means that I, too, have sinned.*

Now that’s the first thing a man must understand to become a Christian. Let’s write that down.



## The Second Thing

The second thing that a man must understand to become a Christian is found in Romans 6:23. Here the author draws a conclusion to this matter of sin.



Would you please read this passage to me?

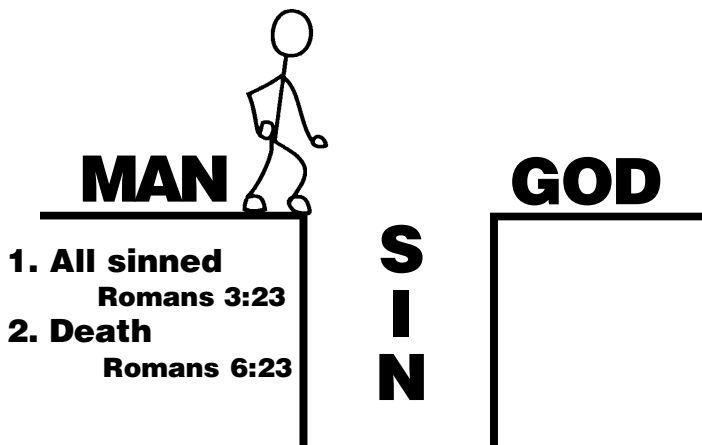
*"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."*

God does not expect us to labor and make this world a better place to live without paying us a wage. God fully intends to pay us a wage for all that we have ever done.

However, here God says that the wage for our sin is *what*?

*It says "death."*

This is the second thing that a man must understand to become a Christian, so let's write that down.



We could say many things about death. But if we reduce it to its simplest form, it is mere separation. Several years ago, my father-in-law died. Now he is in one place and I am in another; death has separated us. When Adam and his wife sinned, they died spiritually and were separated from God.

### The Third Thing

The third thing that a man must understand to become a Christian is found in Hebrews 9:27.

Would you please read this verse to me?

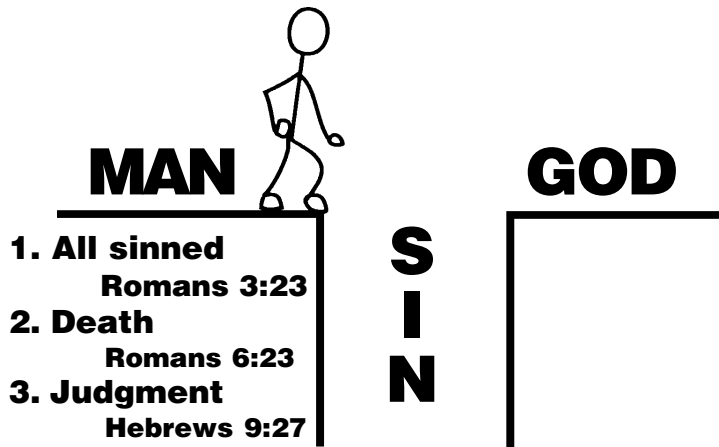
*"And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment."*

According to this verse, when a man dies he has an appointment with God, for what?

*Judgment.*

Since that is the third thing that a man must understand to become a Christian, let's write it down.

NOTES



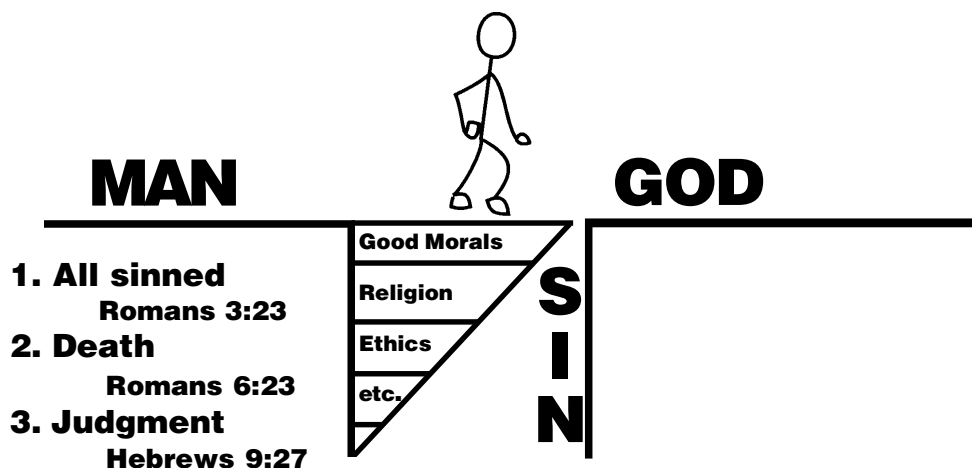
Now if it is true that all men have sinned, and that the penalty for sin is death and separation from God, and that the day is coming when man will be judged. This does not paint a very bright picture, does it?

*No, it certainly does not.*

Down through the ages, man has understood this and has tried to make his way back to God.

**What are some ways *you* think men try to make their way back to God?**

*By living a good moral life? Being religious? Helping his fellow man?*



You are right—this is how men try to make or work their way back to God. However, we learned in Romans 3:23 that all our efforts fall short of what God requires. In John 5:24, God reveals what is required. Here we learn three very interesting things that are relevant to what we have already learned.

I wonder if you would read this verse to me?

*“Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me **has** everlasting life, and **shall** not come into judgment, but has **passed** from death into life.”*

## NOTES

**Who’s speaking?**

*I guess it’s Jesus.*

**That’s right—Jesus says that if you will hear His Words...**

**Are these my words or Jesus’?**

Jesus’.

**And believe in Him who sent me...**

**Who sent Jesus?**

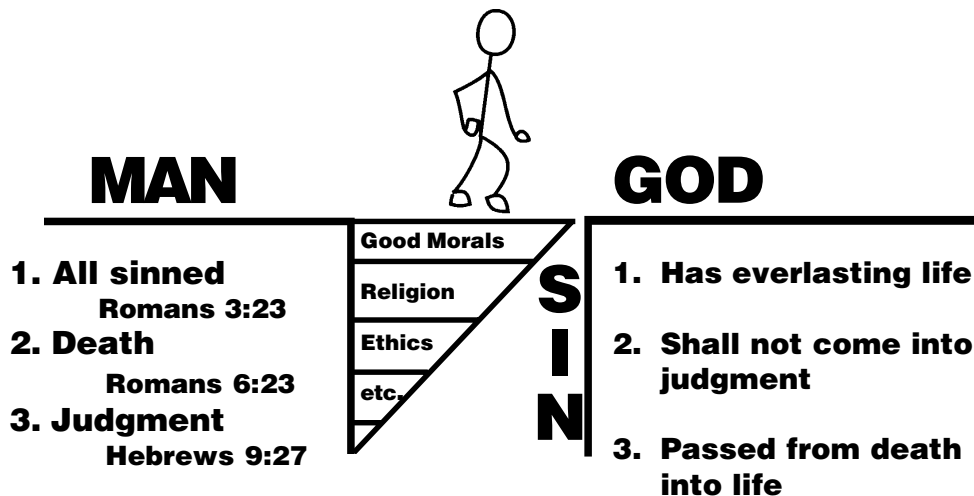
God.

**Three things would happen.**

**What are they?**

- *Has everlasting life*
- *Shall not face judgment*
- *Passed from death to life*

**So let’s write those down on the other side of the ravine.**



Notice the tenses of the verbs in each of the above phrases.

**In what tense is “has”—past, future, or present?**

*Present tense.*

**What does the present tense in this statement mean?**

*It means that right now, in the present, I can have eternal life.*

**That's right. Now in what tense is "shall not" ~~present~~, past or future?**

*Future tense.*

**So what does this phrase mean?**

*I will not be judged at some future date.*

**That's right. Now in what tense is "passed" ~~future~~, present or past?**

*Past tense.*

**And what does this phrase mean?**

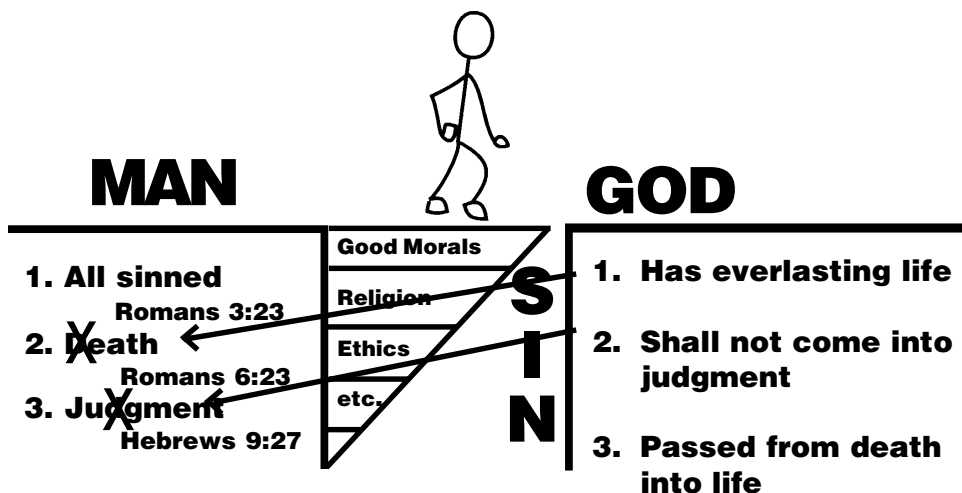
*I have already passed from death into life.*

**That's right. It is important that you understand this because if you now have everlasting life, what does that do to death?**

*It crosses out death.*

**If you shall not be judged, what does that do to judgment?**

*It cancels judgment.*



**When I hear God calling and believe, that means:**

- Intellectually I understand the facts of the Gospel;
- Emotionally I know and want to act on what I have heard;

- **Volitionally** I turn from man's side to God's side and place my faith in Jesus' finished work on the Cross for my sin.

NOTES

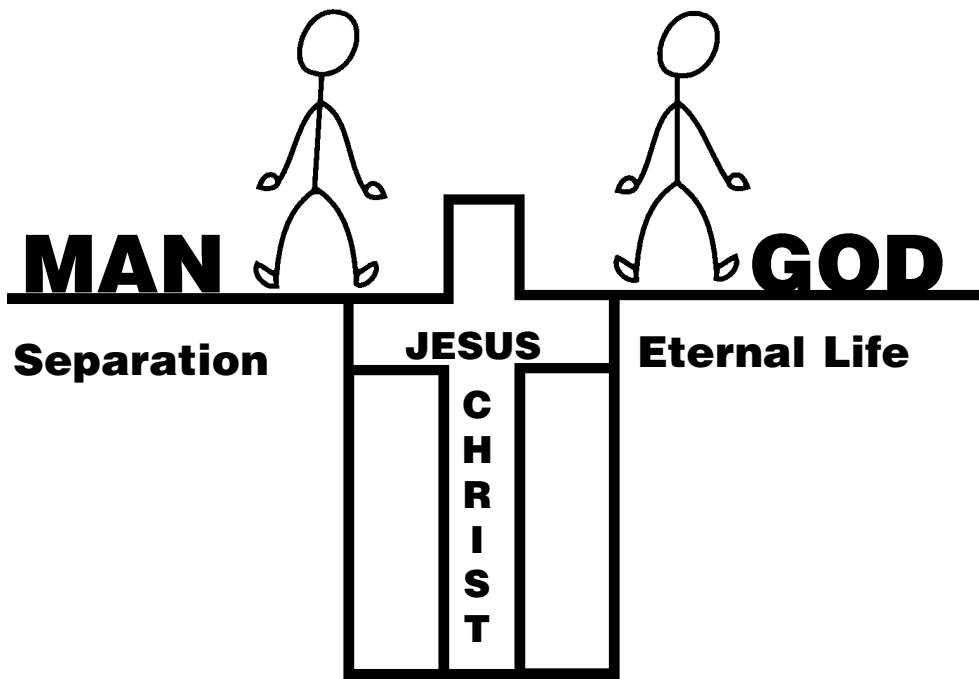
This allows me to pass over to God's side. The Bible says:

God is on one side and all the people on the other; Jesus, Himself man, is between them to bring them together, by giving His life for all mankind.

1 Timothy 2:5 (LB)

For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures...

1 Corinthians 15:3,4



If you were to place yourself into this illustration, where would you draw yourself?

*I would place myself on man's side.*

Is that where you want to be?

No.

NOTES

**Where do you want to be?**

*Over on God's side.*

**Do you know how to get there?**

*I'm not sure.*

**Let's look at John 1:12.**

**Will you read this verse to me?**

*"But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name."*

**What must a man do to become a Child of God?**

*He must receive "Him."*

**Must receive whom?**

*Jesus Christ.*

**Do you know how to receive Him?**

*I'm not sure.*

**Let's look at another verse in Revelation 3:20.**

**Will you read this to me?**

*"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me."*

**Who is speaking?**

*Jesus.*

**What is He doing?**

*He is knocking at the door.*

**What door?**

*The door to man's heart and life.*

**Why is He knocking?**

*Because He wants to come in.*

**The way to receive Christ is to open the door of your heart and life and let Him in. To get from man's side to God's side, all you must do when we pray is repent of your sins, and ask God to do three things:**

- **Forgive you for your sins.**
- **Come into your life and help you to become the kind of person He created you to be.**
- **Give you the gift of eternal life so that you might be with Him forever.**

**I am going to ask you to pray these three things loud enough so that when you have finished I can say a prayer to God for you. Let's pray.**

**NOTES**



# ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*** **Evangelism Report**

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**I  
N  
F  
O**

Contact Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

1. Describe the person to whom you presented the Bridge: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Under what circumstances was the presentation made? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Did you use the opening questions? \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Set One

☐ Set Two

☐ Set Three

☐ Other

Explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Did the opening set up the Bridge Presentation for you? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Did you draw out the Bridge Presentation? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Did you extract the Gospel socratically? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. Did the person receive the Lord? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. What did you learn from the experience? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. Did you consider it a negative or positive experience? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. What are your plans for following through on the presentation? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



<b>WEEK 1</b>	<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	<b>2/1</b>	<b>Galatians 2:20</b>	<b>2/1</b>
	Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.		I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>
<b>WEEK 2</b>	<b>Romans 12:1</b>	<b>2/2</b>	<b>John 14:21</b>	<b>2/2</b>
	I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.		He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>
<b>WEEK 3</b>	<b>2 Timothy 3:16</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Joshua 1:8</b>	<b>2/3</b>
	All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.		This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>
<b>WEEK 4</b>	<b>John 15:7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	<b>Philippians 4:6,7</b>	<b>2/4</b>
	If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.		Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>

W  
E  
E  
K

5

Matthew 18:20

2/5

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

NKJ

Fellowship

Matthew 4:19

2/6

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

NKJ

Witnessing

1 John 1:8

2/7

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

NKJ

Sin

Romans 6:16

2/8

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

NKJ

Act of Sin

Hebrews 10:24,25

2/5

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

NKJ

Fellowship

Romans 1:16

2/6

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

NKJ

Witnessing

Isaiah 53:6

2/7

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

NKJ

Sin

Romans 5:12

2/8

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

NKJ

Act of Sin

W  
E  
E  
K

6

W  
E  
E  
K

7

W  
E  
E  
K

8



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

2/7

## Disciple's Application Guide

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Evangelism  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Stevens's Law and the Socratic Form of Evangelism

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Stevens' Law and the Socratic Form of Evangelism</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete Conversing with God (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
Bible Reading Chart		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 4)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for your Disciple		
<i>Complete Discipling Plan</i>		
Meet with your Disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
1 John 1:8		
Isaiah 53:6		
Review all previous verses		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/7

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Evangelism  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Stevens' Law and the Socratic Form of Evangelism

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Stevens' Law and the Socratic Form of Evangelism</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete <i>Conversing with God</i> (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<i>Read and Complete <i>How to Share Your Testimony Effectively</i> (Chapter 4)</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for one person to disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>1 John 1:8</i>		
<i>Isaiah 53:6</i>		
Review all previous verses		



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **STEVENS' LAW AND THE SOCRATIC FORM OF EVANGELISM**

NOTES

### **Introduction**

The method of evangelism which you have been learning in this course is based upon the principles of two men. One of these men lived many centuries before Christ while the other is a twentieth century Christian. Even though these men lived ages apart, their principles combine to produce a very effective tool for evangelism. In this lesson we will examine the principles of these two men, Carl Stevens and Socrates, and try to understand why their principles are effective.

### **Stevens' Law**

#### **Background**

Several years ago in Texas, there lived an outstanding Christian layman named Carl Stevens. Mr. Stevens conducted training seminars for the top sales executives of various companies across the country. Carl's seminar was only a one-day session, but it cost \$250 to attend. In the seminar Carl taught his law, or principles of selling, and showed these executives how to apply it.

Carl and I struck up a friendship, and he helped me to understand his law. As I thought about the ways that this could apply to my life, I realized that it could help make me more effective in evangelism.

Some years ago, a book called *The Hidden Persuaders*, written by Vance Packard, explored in depth the advertising business and how consumers respond to various advertising stimuli. This book was important to the sales industry because manufacturers / salesmen / marketing executives wanted to know how to effectively generate their advertising to potential buyers. Industrial psychologists further studied these ideas and found that consumers in general, base buying decisions upon their five senses. The psychologists also found that of the five senses, sight is the most important sense used when making a decision relating to a purchase. The other senses impact the decisions in lesser degrees. Mr. Stevens used this information as the basis for his law. He said it this way:

**Never** tell them what you can show them.

**Never** tell them what you can ask them.

## Man's decision-making process is based on his Five Senses:

- 87% of the decision is based upon **Sight**
- 7% upon **Sound**
- 3% upon **Touch**
- 2% upon **Taste**
- 1% upon **Smell**



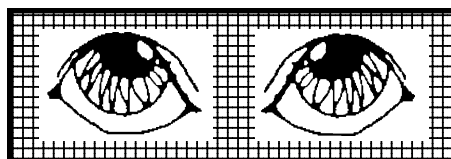
### Example

Suppose you go to the supermarket to buy a can of peas. On the shelf you find five different brands—all the same size and selling at different prices—.48, .52, .60, .75, .90. How do you decide which to buy? You surely cannot examine the peas themselves by *smelling*, *tasting*, or *touching* them, so you are forced to judge by only *seeing* the label or brand. If you have seen advertising on TV or in magazines for one particular brand, that may influence you. Perhaps you have heard from a friend that one particular kind tastes better. Perhaps one of the labels on the cans in front of you looks more attractive or has a familiar brand name which you trust (even though, in reality, all the brands may have been canned at the same factory). All of these factors involving your senses in varying degrees, will influence your choice, but you are forced to make your decision based on what you see on the label. *Sight* is the major factor in making your decisions.

### Christian Application

If this is the way God has put us together, we as Christians should be diligent to apply these facts to our Gospel presentation.

By drawing out the Bridge Illustration, we are appealing to the prospect's sense of sight. When we do this we are influencing 87% of the decision-making process through sight. This is why it is so important to make your Bridge Illustration as visual and sharp as possible.



If you also are able to present the Gospel audibly as well, sharing verses of Scripture and asking pertinent questions, you add another 7% to your total influence. The audio plus the visual presentation adds up to a total of 94% influence on the person you are witnessing to.

As you can see, the first part of the law deals with the visual part of the presentation and the second part deals with the audio, or the dialogue you are trying to create with the person to whom you are talking.

## Remember: Stevens' Law Stated:

### ① **Never Tell Them What You Can Show Them**

We have already dealt with the importance of the visual part of our presentation, so we will not discuss it in detail here. But once again we *must* underscore the vital aspect of sight. This cannot be underestimated since it is so vital.

### ② **Never Tell Them What You Can Ask Them**

God never intended to carry on a monologue with man. He wants two-way communication with His children—He wants to reason with us.

*“Come now, and let us reason together,” says the LORD, “Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool.”*

*Isaiah 1:18*

We enjoy however, carrying on intelligent dialogue with another person because human beings were made by God for dialogue. Since we were created for dialogue, it is only natural that we have a built-in resistance to being *preached at* or *talked at*.

Dialogue is not only more enjoyable than monologue, but it is also much more effective in helping the person really understand the Gospel. Here is an example: Have you ever bought an appliance such as a sewing machine which was very well demonstrated in the store by the salesman? The salesman could make the machine do absolutely everything and do it very easily and beautifully. But, when you got the machine home, you found that you couldn't even begin to do what the salesman had done. If only the salesman had encouraged you to try it in the store and instructed you as you went along, if only he had allowed you to ask questions, if only he had included you in the demonstration rather than simply dazzling you with his skill, then you might have learned to use the machine yourself.

This is why Stevens' Law says: ***“Never tell them what you can ask them.”*** Asking includes the other person; telling cuts him out. Asking makes them think and apply logic. When they apply logic, they're able to claim ideas for themselves, or claim ownership. If we apply this part of Stevens' Law to our evangelism, we will find that we are greatly helped in the following ways:

## Advantages of Stevens' Law

- *Helps us to present the Gospel in the most effective way.*
- *Creates a dialogue rather than a monologue.*
- *Keeps the person interested and involved in the conversation rather than turning him off.*
- *Helps the person express himself so that we can better identify his personal problems or needs and thus bridge the gap to what the Bible teaches about those things.*
- *Helps us build upon what the person already knows and accepts.*
- *Helps the person to discover the truth for himself.*

To help us further in creating a meaningful dialogue with a person, we must examine the principles of another man—Socrates. As we combine this man's skill with Stevens' Law, we will find exciting new dimensions in effective witnessing.



## Socratic Form of Evangelism

### Historical Background of Socratic Reasoning

Socrates was one of the greatest philosophers of all time. He lived from 469 B.C. to 399 B.C. in Ancient Greece. His basic philosophy was that goodness is based on wisdom, and wickedness, therefore, is a result of ignorance. He believed that no man would willfully choose evil, but that in ignorance, one might choose an evil that appeared to be good at the moment. As Christians, we know people willfully chose evil. I am not asking you to subscribe to his philosophy, but to the teaching method he employed.

Socrates loved Athens and spent his days simulating the people to do intelligent thinking. He would do this by asking probing questions about their opinions. Then, when the people would answer him, Socrates would ask further questions, based on their answers. This



was an effort to help the people develop logical and well thought out convictions rather than empty opinions. Through this process, Socrates hoped to help the people discover true knowledge and wisdom.

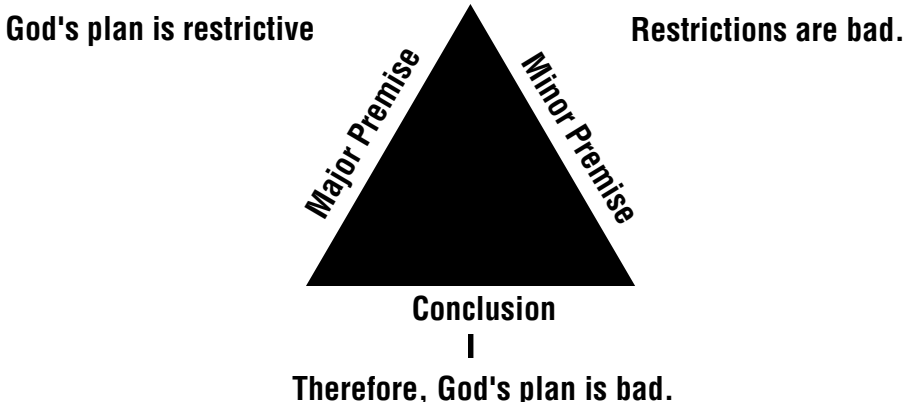
As events progressed, Socrates offended some of the leading nobles by his question-answer investigations. They charged him with corrupting the young people who loved to reason with him. At the age of 70, he was forced to drink deadly poison hemlock for this offense.

Socrates' form of reasoning was deductive, which means that it goes from the known to the unknown, from the general to the specific. This is what is called the Socratic Form.

## What is Socratic Reasoning?

The basic ingredient in socratic reasoning is the *Syllogism*. A **Syllogism** consists of two basic statements of fact called the **major premise** and the **minor premise**. From these two statements a person is asked to draw a conclusion. For example, if Satan were to share with us his syllogism, he would state as a major premise that God's plan for us to follow Christ is restrictive. As a minor premise, we are tempted to assume that these restrictions are bad. Satan concludes, therefore, that God's plan for us is bad, and this causes people to rebel against God even today.

### General Syllogism Example



At the end of a syllogism, the conclusion becomes a new major premise to which we can add another minor premise and continue to build our reasoning process.

When Socrates reasoned with others, he extracted his premises from the person he was talking to—forcing the person to reason for himself.

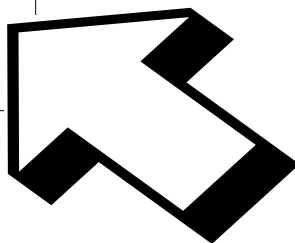
## What is Socratic Evangelism?

*Socratic Evangelism employs the Socratic method of dialogue and deductive questioning in an effort to help people discover for themselves the truth that I want to tell them.*

When reasoning with people in evangelism we need to extract premises from them concerning:

NOTES

**The fact of sin**  
**The penalty for sin**  
**Judgment after death**



### Example

A beautiful example of this deductive reasoning process can be seen in John 4:7-26 where Jesus witnesses to the woman at the well.

*A woman of Samaria came to draw water. Jesus said to her, "Give Me a drink." For His disciples had gone away into the city to buy food. Then the woman of Samaria said to Him, "How is it that You, being a Jew, ask a drink from me, a Samaritan woman?" For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.*

*Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me a drink,' you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water." The woman said to Him, "Sir, You have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. Where then do You get that living water? Are You greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank from it himself, as well as his sons and his livestock?"*

*Jesus answered and said to her, "Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."*

*The woman said to Him, "Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst, nor come here to draw." Jesus said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here." The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." Jesus said to her, "You have well said, 'I have no husband,' for you have had five husbands, and the one whom you now have is not your husband; in that you spoke truly."*

*The woman said to Him, “Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet. Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, and you Jews say that in Jerusalem is the place where one ought to worship.” Jesus said to her, “Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father. You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.”*

*The woman said to Him, “I know that Messiah is coming” (who is called Christ). “When He comes, He will tell us all things.” Jesus said to her, “I who speak to you am He.”*

*John 4:7-26*

Notice how in 20 short verses, Jesus had drawn her from a simple and every-day conversation into a deep dialogue about eternal things and about her deepest personal needs. He didn't preach at her; He *talked* with her, *leading her gently* to the truths *He wanted her* to discover.

## **Advantages of Socratic Reasoning**

- *Uses “deductive reasoning.” It helps the person use his own intellect to discover truths rather than simply being “preached at.” God delights in reasoning with men—allowing them to discover Him.*
- *Creates a dialogue rather than a monologue. Allows for a natural and interesting discussion rather than a one-sided exposition.*
- *Helps you see the other person's problem or point of need.*
- *Builds the Gospel on Scriptural premises.*
- *Personalizes the Gospel for each individual.*



## ***EQUIPPING THE SAINTS***

# **BIBLE STUDY: CONVERSING WITH GOD**

***Communication is essential for any growing relationship, including our relationship with God. Prayer is our means of communicating with Him.***

***When you pray, the Holy Spirit helps you know what to say and how to say it (Romans 8:26,27).***

*The Spirit links Himself with us in our praying and pours His supplications into our own.  
He may master the technique of prayer and understand its philosophy;  
we may have unlimited confidence in the veracity and validity  
of the promises concerning prayer.  
We may plead them earnestly.  
But if we ignore the part played by the Holy Spirit,  
we have failed to use the master key.  
—J. Oswald Sanders\**

**VERSES Pg. 764**

## **Prayer—Your Communication With God**

1. As a believer in Christ, you have been given a special opportunity according to Hebrews 4:16. What is this opportunity and why was it given to you?

---

---

2. Because God is the believer's refuge, what are you told to do? Psalm 62:8

---

---

---

---

How does 1 Thessalonians 5:17 relate to this verse? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

\* From *Spiritual Leadership* (Chicago: Moody Press, 1967), page 79.

3. Different types of prayer are necessary to communicate the variety of thoughts you want to express. Match each reference with the corresponding type of prayer.

**Psalm 38:18   Hebrews 13:15   James 1:5   Ephesians 5:20   1 Samuel 12:23**

Praise (for who God is) \_\_\_\_\_

Thanksgiving (for what He has done) \_\_\_\_\_

Confession \_\_\_\_\_

Prayer for others \_\_\_\_\_

Prayer for personal needs \_\_\_\_\_

## **The Benefits of Prayer**

Not only do Christians have the privilege of talking with God about everything, they also experience great benefits from their communion with God.

4. What truth do you find both in Jeremiah 33:3 and Ephesians 3:20? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. What result did the psalmist experience when he prayed? Psalm 34:4

\_\_\_\_\_

What are some fears you can discuss with God? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Paul wrote in Philippians 4:6,7 about a powerful key to freedom from anxiety.

a. What are you to do? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

b. Why do you feel God is interested in every area of your life? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

c. What is God's promise? \_\_\_\_\_

d. In what area can you immediately begin to apply this truth? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Conditions of Prayer

7. What conditions of prayer do you find in the following verses?

Psalms 66:18 \_\_\_\_\_

Matthew 21:22 \_\_\_\_\_

John 15:7 \_\_\_\_\_

John 16:24 \_\_\_\_\_

1 John 5:14,15 \_\_\_\_\_

*Even when these conditions are met, it sometimes appears as if God is not answering prayer. But remember that “No” and “Wait” are as much of an answer as “Yes.”*

8. Consider Jesus’ pattern for prayer in Matthew 6:9-13.

a. How does the prayer begin? Why is this important? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

b. Which requests are God-centered? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

c. Which requests are man-centered? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

d. In what specific ways can this pattern for praying help you pray? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## For Whom Do We Pray?

9. What did Paul desire for those who didn’t know Christ? Romans 10:1

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

What did he do about it? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Read 1 Timothy 2:1-4. What groups of people should you pray for? Why?

\_\_\_\_\_

11. For what does the Lord desire you to pray? Matthew 9:37,38.

---

Why do you feel this is important? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

12. How do you usually react when you have been intentionally mistreated by someone? Place an "X" by your first response.

\_\_\_\_\_ Become angry with him

\_\_\_\_\_ Think of a way to get even

\_\_\_\_\_ Make an excuse for him and try to forget it

\_\_\_\_\_ Pray for him

\_\_\_\_\_ Forgive but not forget

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Examine Luke 6:28, then circle the correct response.

13. Using Paul's prayer in Ephesians 3:14-21 as a guideline, list some requests that you could pray about for others and for yourself.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Have you been using a prayer list? A list can help you remember things you might otherwise forget to pray about. It can include:

- *Your family*
- *Your non-Christian friends and acquaintances*
- *Your pastor and church*
- *Missionaries and Christian workers you know*
- *Those who oppose you*
- *Governmental authorities*
- *Your personal needs*

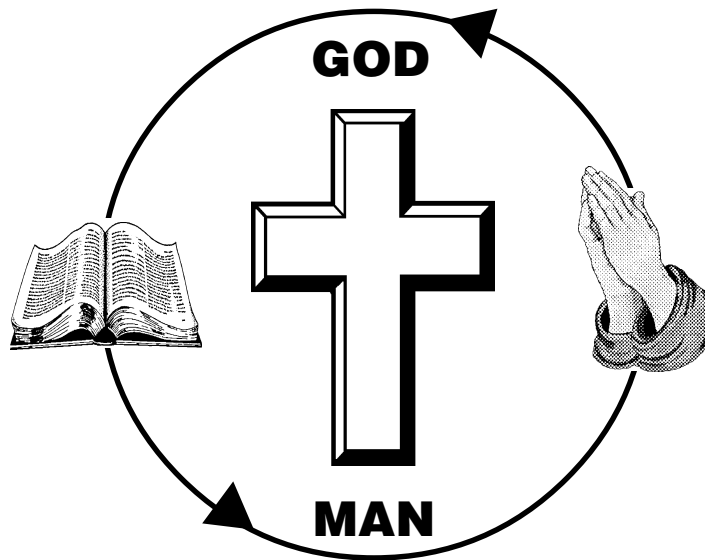
## Daily Conversation With God

14. What attitudes can you have in coming to God?

Psalm 27:8 \_\_\_\_\_

Psalm 46:10 \_\_\_\_\_

Psalm 63:1 \_\_\_\_\_



What truths are illustrated by this diagram?

---

---

---

---

---



15. Examine Luke 10:38-42. You can make several observations from this passage which relate to spending time with Jesus Christ.

a. Contrast the activities of Mary and Martha.

Mary	Martha

b. Which one did Jesus commend and why? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

c. Like Martha, you may be easily distracted by many things. What activities might distract you from meeting with God?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

d. What can you do to overcome these distractions? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

16. From what you have already learned, record several reasons why you need to spend daily time with God, meditating on His Word and conversing with Him in prayer.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## **Remember These Points:**

- *God has provided prayer as the means of communicating directly with Him, through Jesus Christ.*
- *Prayer releases us from fear and worry.*
- *The Scriptures provide numerous patterns and examples for our prayer.*
- *God desires your fellowship, and you need to grow in your relationship with Him . So regular times alone with God for the purpose of fellowship are vitally necessary.*



## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Priority	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**

# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



## **Chapter 4**

# **YOUR TESTIMONY—AFTER CHRIST**

This section of your testimony should tell something of what has changed in your life since coming to know Christ: the blessing of sins forgiven, assurance of salvation, new meaning and purpose in life, or other ways your outlook has changed.

As you prepare to write this section, consider the following suggestion:

- ❶ Review the “open nerve” areas you shared in Chapter 1 of this reading. Think about how Christ has healed those sensitive and unpleasant needs. Then in this last section, be sure you clearly relate how Christ has helped you with the specific “open nerves” shared earlier.**
- ❷ Don’t present an unrealistic or idealistic picture of the Christian life. Christ’s presence in our lives does not ensure that we will never have another problem. It does mean, however, that He is sovereignly in control of our lives and with us in each situation we face. You might say something like this:**
- ❸ “Receiving Jesus Christ into my heart was not an end to all of life’s problems. It did, however, give me the confidence that Christ would be with me in each circumstance and work it out for my good.”**
- ❹ Don’t start preaching! Often at this point in the testimony, a witness may begin to urge the person to a similar experience. Keep the testimony personal—not preachy! Remember—you are telling what Christ has done for you. Continue using first person personal pronouns: “I,” “Me,”—not “you.”**
- ❺ Review suggestions given in the last two chapters.**

### **Plan for Sharing Your Testimony**

#### **Write in note form:**

1. What happened immediately after you received Christ? (*If nothing spectacular happened immediately, say so! Many people have the mistaken idea that a conversion must be accompanied by sensational “feelings” or happenings. God has quietly converted many people, and their experience is just as real to Him as a more dramatic one. For many people the change is very gradual.*)

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. How did Christ heal your “open nerves?” \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

3. What are some actual incidents you can use to illustrate your point?

---

---

---

---

4. Were there any specific Scripture verses, suggestions, or helps that caused immediate growth in your new Christian life?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Testimony (Develop from your plan above.)**

*Write the third section of your testimony in the space provided. In normal conversation speed, this should be 1 to 1 1/2 minutes long (150 to 200 words).*

---

---

[illegible]

[illegible]



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory

## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**



<b>WEEK 1</b>	<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	<b>2/1</b>	<b>Galatians 2:20</b>	<b>2/1</b>
	Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.		I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>
<b>WEEK 2</b>	<b>Romans 12:1</b>	<b>2/2</b>	<b>John 14:21</b>	<b>2/2</b>
	I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.		He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>
<b>WEEK 3</b>	<b>2 Timothy 3:16</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Joshua 1:8</b>	<b>2/3</b>
	All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.		This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>
<b>WEEK 4</b>	<b>John 15:7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	<b>Philippians 4:6,7</b>	<b>2/4</b>
	If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.		Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>

## Matthew 18:20

**2/5**

## Hebrews 10:24,25

**2/5**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**5**

For where two or three are gathered together in  
My name, I am there in the midst of them.

**NKJ**

## Fellowship

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

**NKJ**

## Fellowship

**W  
E  
E  
K**

6

## Matthew 4:19

**2/6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**NKJ**

## Witnessing

## Romans 1:16

**2/6**

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

**NKJ**

## Witnessing

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**7**

## 1 John 1:8

**2/7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**NKJ**

## Sin

## Isaiah 53:6

2/7

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

**NKJ**

## Sin

**W  
E  
E  
K**

8

## Romans 6:16

**2/8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

**NKJ**

## Act of Sin

## Romans 5:12

**2/8**

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**NKJ**

## Act of Sin



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

2/8

## Disciple's Application Guide

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Follow-Up \_\_\_\_\_  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Basic Follow-Up \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Basic Follow-Up</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete Fellowship With Christians (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Read Conserving the Fruits of Evangelism</i>		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 5)</i>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for your Disciple		
<i>Complete Discipling Plan</i>		
Meet with your Disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>Romans 6:16</i>		
<i>Romans 5:12</i>		
<i>Review all previous verses</i>		



# EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

## Convert's Application Guide

2/8

Student's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Group \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subject Area \_\_\_\_\_ Follow-Up \_\_\_\_\_  
 Topic \_\_\_\_\_ Basic Follow-Up \_\_\_\_\_

Convert's Profile	Completed	
	Yes	No
<b>Topic Notes</b>		
<i>Review Basic Follow-Up</i>		
<b>Bible Study</b>		
<i>Complete Fellowship With Christians (Be Ready to Discuss)</i>		
<b>Personal &amp; Spiritual Management Aid</b>		
<i>Do 5 PSMA</i>		
<b>Outside Reading</b>		
<i>Read Conserving the Fruits of Evangelism</i>		
<i>Read and Complete How to Share Your Testimony Effectively (Chapter 5)</i>		
<i>Bible Reading Chart</i>		
<b>Ministry: Evangelism/Follow-Up/Discipleship</b>		
Pray for two people to win to Christ		
Pray for one person to disciple		
<b>Scripture Memory</b>		
<i>Romans 6:16</i>		
<i>Romans 5:12</i>		
Review all previous verses		



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **BASIC FOLLOW-UP**

NOTES

### **Introduction**

Through the efforts and outreach of many churches, evangelistic organizations and individual Christians, thousands of people are turning to Christ each year. Unfortunately, only a very small percentage of these new converts ever become part of the local church. Of those who do join the church, many become inactive within the first few years. Their names may remain on the roll, but they are no longer involved in church activities.

**One study reported that in an average total church membership:**

- **20% seldom pray,**
- **25% seldom read the Bible,**
- **50% seldom go to Sunday School,**
- **70% seldom give to missions,**
- **80% seldom go to prayer meetings,**
- **95% have never won another person to Christ.**

**It becomes obvious to the most casual observer that something is wrong. What is the problem?**

When God first instituted the power of physical reproduction, He was aware that the children who would be born would need care and protection. He therefore established the family where the newborn infants could find love, care, and safety, as well as food in order to grow to a healthy maturity.

Spiritual infants also need love, care, feeding and protection to grow to spiritual maturity. Unfortunately, very few Christians or churches are skilled in the *care* and *feeding* of spiritual babes. Since they lack the necessary nurturing, most converts are lost to the Body of Christ—gradually drifting away. Dr. Billy Graham, one of the world's leading soul-winners and evangelists, says that conversion is 5% and follow-up is 95% of the Christian life. Clearly, we must learn the fine art of follow-up and be able to help new converts get established in the Christian life if we are ever to see the world reached for Christ.

# What Is Follow-up?

Although the word **follow-up** does not appear in the Bible, we have firm biblical grounds for using it because it is a basic idea which is to be found throughout the New Testament. Follow-up is seen in practice in the lives and ministries of the following people:

## Jesus

In the great commission Jesus said “**make disciples**,”—not “make converts.”

*Go therefore and **make disciples** of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.*

*Matthew 28:19,20*

## Apostles

On the day of Pentecost when three thousand were converted, we find the apostles continuing with the people establishing the converts so they would become disciples.

*Then those who gladly received his word were baptized; and that day about three thousand souls were added to them. And they **continued steadfastly** in the **apostles' doctrine** and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers.*

*Acts 2:41,42*

## Paul

In the ministry of Paul we see one of his consuming passions in life portrayed in his letter to the Colossian church.

*So naturally, we proclaim Christ! We warn everyone we meet, and we teach everyone we can, **all that we know about him, so that we may bring every man up to his full maturity in Christ**. This is what I am **working** and **struggling** at, with all the **strength** that God puts in me.*

*Colossians 1:28,29 (JBP)*

He saw it as his responsibility not only to win, but to *nurture* believers. We see Paul doing this in the Scriptures on his missionary journey.

## • Making disciples

*And when they had preached the gospel to that city and made many disciples, they returned to Lystra,*

*Iconium, and Antioch, the kingdom of God, **strengthening** the souls of the disciples, **exhorting them to continue in the faith** and saying, “We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God.”*

*Acts 14:21,22*

- **Making return trips to newly established converts**

*Then after some days Paul said to Barnabas, “**Let us now go back and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they are doing.**”*

*Acts 15:36*

- **Sending letters to them**

*See with what **large letters I have written to you with my own hand!***

*Galatians 6:11*

- **Sending others to minister to them**

*So he sent into Macedonia two of those who ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus, but **he himself stayed in Asia** for a time.*

*Acts 19:22*

- **Praying**

*For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of His Son, that **without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers...***

*Romans 1:9*

## **Definition of Follow-up**

*Follow-up is the process of training which brings spiritual children to a place of maturity in their walk with the Lord and their service in the body of Christ. It incorporates all that we do individually or collectively in the church to help young Christians grow from converts to disciples.*

## **Spiritual Child-Care**

Paul saw himself as a nursemaid caring for the needs of new followers in Christ at Thessalonica.

*But we were gentle among you, just as a **nursing mother cherishes her own children.***

*1 Thessalonians 2:7*

NOTES

He knew if they were to grow to maturity, they would need at least four things:

- **Love**
- **Nourishment**
- **Protection**
- **Training**

While he was there, he provided these things in person, but in his absence he was still responsible for them. His letter was an effort to provide these four essentials. As you read 1 Thessalonians, you will see how his letter works to meet these needs.

Have you ever noticed how meticulously the doctor and hospital staff watch over a new baby? Then, when the parents take the baby home, they carry on in the same way. They both realize how frail that child is and how desperately it looks to them for life.

In contrast, have you ever noticed the way believers handle and care for new converts? It is tragic to see how carelessly we look after their needs. It is of little wonder that we have such a high mortality rate among our spiritual children. If we are to engage in follow-up, we must be willing to be nursemaids, even as Paul.

## **Spiritual Parenthood**

Have you ever stopped to realize that just as God has commanded us to be parents to physical children, he has also **commanded** us to be spiritual parents? Jesus charged Peter to feed and care for his lambs or spiritual children.

*So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "Feed My lambs."*

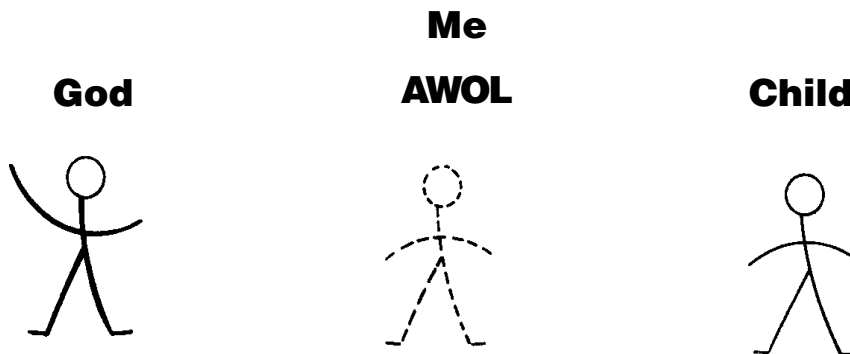
*John 21:15*

I realize in the physical realm that I am responsible to care for that child for at least the next eighteen years. If I don't, the law will take the child away. Every one of us would look down on a person who neglected to care for his child. But far too often as spiritual parents, we bring a person to Christ and then somehow disappear and leave God to care for that child. In the military they say we are AWOL



(absent without leave). If God used me to bring someone to Christ it is reasonable to believe He wants to use me also to help that person to grow. If I abandon this child, how will he grow? Too many Christians are AWOL.

NOTES



### God provides Ananias to care for Saul:

*Then Saul, still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest and asked letters from him to the synagogues of Damascus, so that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.*

*And as he journeyed he came near Damascus, and suddenly a light shone around him from heaven. Then he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?" And he said, "Who are You, Lord?" And the Lord said, "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. It is hard for you to kick against the goads." So he, trembling and astonished, said, "Lord, what do You want me to do?" And the Lord said to him, "Arise and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do."*

*Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named **Ananias**; and to him the Lord said in a vision, "Ananias." And he said, "Here I am, Lord." So the Lord said to him, "**Arise and go to the street called Straight**, and inquire at the house of Judas **for one called Saul of Tarsus**, for behold, he is praying. And in a vision he has seen a man named Ananias coming in and putting his hand on him, so that he might receive his sight." Then Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how much harm he has done to Your saints in*

*Jerusalem. And here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call on Your name.” But the Lord said to him, “Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel. For I will show him how many things he must suffer for My name’s sake.”*

*And Ananias went his way and entered the house; and laying his hands on him he said, “Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.” Immediately there fell from his eyes something like scales, and he received his sight at once; and he arose and was baptized. And when he had received food, he was strengthened. Then Saul spent some days with the disciples at Damascus.*

*Acts 9:1-6, 10-19*

## **God provides Peter to care for Cornelius:**

*While Peter thought about the vision, the Spirit said to him, “Behold, three men are seeking you. Arise therefore, go down and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.” Then Peter went down to the men who had been sent to him from Cornelius, and said, “Yes, I am he whom you seek. For what reason have you come?” And they said, “Cornelius the centurion, a just man, one who fears God and has a good reputation among all the nation of the Jews, was divinely instructed by a holy angel to summon you to his house, and to hear words from you.”*

*Acts 10:19-22*

Why do you think God provided Ananias and Peter? Why didn't he just use the angel to minister to Paul and Cornelius?

God's plan is to use *us* to help His children grow. He doesn't want us to disappear and neglect our God-given responsibility.

## **Importance of Follow-Up**

- **It is commanded in Scripture.**

*Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own blood. For I know this, that*

*after my departure savage wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock.*

*Acts 20:28,29*

We are to look after the flock so it is not lost to the enemy.

- **It helps to mature converts into disciples.**

*Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.*

*Matthew 28:19,20*

God wants us to make disciples. Nowhere in Scripture are we commanded to make converts or to be satisfied with converts alone. The imperative of the Great Commission is that we make disciples.

- **It conserves the fruit of evangelism.**

*You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you.*

*John 15:16*

It was God's intention that our fruit would remain. It will only remain if we take care of it.

- **It is the key to spiritual multiplication.**

*And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also.*

*2 Timothy 2:2*

Every time we add a reproducing disciple to the Kingdom, it allows us to multiply.

- **It is the source for a crown.**

*Shepherd the flock of God which is among you, serving as overseers, not by constraint but willingly, not for dishonest gain but eagerly; nor as being lords over those entrusted to you, but being examples to the flock; and when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that does not fade away.*

*1 Peter 5:2-4*

It allows us to win the Undershepherd's crown for feeding and building up God's Kingdom.

NOTES

- **It increases the church.**

*And the word of God spread, and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the faith.*

*Acts 6:7*





## EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

# BIBLE STUDY: FELLOWSHIP WITH CHRISTIANS

*Accept life with humility and patience, generously making allowance for each other because you love each other. Make it your aim to be at one in the Spirit, and you will be bound together in peace. There is one Body and one Spirit, just as it was to one hope that you were called. There is one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of us all, who is the one over all, the one working through all and the one living in all.*

*Ephesians 4:2-6 (Phillips)\**

### What Is Biblical Fellowship?

VERSES Pg. 768

1. Read 1 John 3:1. If you are God's child and He is the Father of all, what does this tell you about your relationship to other believers?

---

---

---

---

2. **"Fellowship"** is derived from the Greek word *koinonia*, which means *"sharing in common."* God has given you much to share. As you examine the verses on the next page, determine what you can share with others and one practical way to share it.

	What to Share	A Way to Share
1 John 4:11,21		
Galatians 6:2		
Galatians 6:6		
James 5:16		

3. Recall an incident when you were reluctant to allow someone to share something with you. Did your attitude hinder his attempt at sharing? If so, how?

---

---

---

\* From *The New Testament in Modern English, Revised Edition*, copyright 1958, 1960, 1972 by J. B. Phillips.

***Sharing involves giving and receiving, and both are integral parts of meaningful fellowship.***

4. Christians fellowship together on the basis of the fact that they are forgiven sinners—forgiven, yes, but still sinners. Knowing this fact, what is your responsibility toward your brother when you have offended him? Matthew 5:22-24

---

---

---

---

(*Raca* is a term expressing *contempt* for someone)

What is your responsibility when he has offended you? Matthew 18:15, 35

---

---

***Christians can honestly share their lives. You don't have to pretend to be something you are not.***

5. Picture the following situation. Several Christians are in the same room drinking coffee and eating doughnuts as they discuss last week's championship game. The conversation moves to the subject of "which animal makes the best household pet." Then one of them tells a joke he recently heard. They enjoy a good laugh together, and begin to talk about the weather forecast for tomorrow. As one of them leaves, he says, "It sure is good to have Christian fellowship!"

a. Is this genuine Christian fellowship? \_\_\_\_\_

b. Why or why not? \_\_\_\_\_

c. Could it be improved? How? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

## **The Purpose of Fellowship**

6. Why is fellowship important?

Proverbs 27:17 \_\_\_\_\_

---

Ecclesiastes 4:9,10 \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. What is the purpose of meeting together as believers? Hebrews 10:24,25

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. In studying a verse, it is often helpful to locate other verses elsewhere in the Bible which relate directly to the one being examined. The other verses are called cross-references. Hebrews 3:13 is a cross-reference to Hebrews 10:24,25. From this cross-reference, why is it necessary to encourage one another daily?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. Explain why fellowship is important to you.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## **The Body of Christ**

10. God uses the analogy of a body to describe the relationship of believers with one another and with Christ. Who is the head of the body? Why? Colossians 1:18

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

11. Each believer is given different but important responsibilities in this spiritual body, the church. Read 1 Corinthians 12:14-27.

a. Who gave the members their various functions? Verse 18 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

b. What is His desire? Verse 25 \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

c. What attitudes can lead to disharmony in the body? Verse 15, 16, 21  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

d. Are there any unnecessary functions (members) in the body? Verses 20-22  
\_\_\_\_\_

12. Think of what happens when you hit your finger with a hammer. How does this affect the entire body? How can this illustration relate to the spiritual body? 1 Corinthians 12:26  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

13. The body works together as one unit, yet it has many specialized organs which perform diverse functions. Summarize in a few sentences how both unity and diversity can exist together in the body.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

14. According to Ephesians 4:2,3, what will preserve unity in the body?  
\_\_\_\_\_

15. Examine your attitudes toward other Christians. Is there someone you find difficult to relate to in love as another member of Christ's body? Why?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

What steps can you take to bring harmony to your relationship with this individual?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



*“How good and pleasant it is when brothers live together in unity!”  
Psalm 133:1*

## The Local Church

16. What activities of the church in Jerusalem are mentioned in Act 2:42?

---

---

---

Three distinguishing marks of the early church were:

- ❶ Generosity      ❷ Prayer      ❸ Power

17. Read Ephesians 4:11-13. Who is to equip (perfect) the saints so they can do the work of the ministry?

---

---

---

---

What is the ultimate goal of Christian ministry? Verse 13

---

---

---

---

---

---

### And He Gave Some To Be...

Apostles  
Prophets  
Evangelists  
Pastors  
Teachers



**To Prepare**

**God's  
People**

For Works Of Service  
So That

**The Body of Christ  
May Be Built Up**

18. Examine 1 Peter 5:1-5. This passage gives direction to the leaders and member of a “flock.” Using the following chart, contrast the right and wrong ways of demonstrating leadership. Verses 2,3

Right Way	Wrong Way

What is your responsibility to your spiritual elders? Verse 5

19. In Colossians 4:3,4, Paul requested prayer for his ministry.

a. Paraphrase his request.

b. Stop for a moment and use this request as a basis for praying for another Christian. Record the person’s name here.

c. What is one thing you can do during this coming week to encourage those who are helping you walk with Christ?

---

---

20. What instructions are you given concerning the support of those who are appointed to preach and teach? 1 Corinthians 9:11,14

---

---

---

Are you presently giving back to God part of what He is giving you? What does God want you to do with regard to prayer and financial support for your spiritual leaders?

---

---

*Each Christian should select his church because he is convinced that within its particular structure he will find the greatest opportunities for spiritual growth, the greatest satisfactions for his human needs, and the greatest chance to be of helpful service to those around him.*  
—Billy Graham\*

## **Remember These Points:**

- *Genuine fellowship is based on the concept of giving to and receiving from other Christians. You can share with others whatever God has given you: forgiveness, possessions, love, His Word, and many other things.*
- *God gives fellowship for the purpose of mutual encouragement and growth.*
- *He wants Christians to live in unity and harmony with one another. To help us understand how believers are related, God uses the analogy of the body. Jesus Christ is the head of the body, which is comprised of all believers.*
- *All Christians throughout the world belong to Christ's body, but it is important for you to recognize how God wants you to be related to a smaller, specific group of believers. This smaller group is for the purpose of instruction, sharing, worship, and service. God has given spiritual leaders to help you mature in Christ and to become effective in the ministry.*

\* From *Peace with God* (New York: Doubleday, 1953), pages 177-178.



## Passage



## Application



Area	✓	Description	Comments
Scripture Memory: Current			
Scripture Memory: Back			
Scripture Memory: New Verses			
Bible Reading			
Bible Study			
Prayer			
Witnessing			
Follow Up			
Exercise			



Daily Schedule		Priority	Do List	Errands & Projects
8				
8:30				
9				
9:30				
10				
10:30				
11				
12				
1				
1:30			Write	
2				
3				
4			Phone	
5				
6				
7			See	
8				



## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **FOLLOW-UP CONSERVING THE FRUITS OF EVANGELISM**

**by**

**Dawson E. Trotman**

**Used by Permission**

# Introductory Word

The most important work in any evangelistic campaign is the *difficult* task of following through with those who have confessed Christ in the meetings. This probably is also the most neglected phase of evangelism, which is most unfortunate since many of those who make a start with Christ easily fall away, and frequently a period of years passes before these persons become established in the things of the Lord.

Recognizing the need, we invited the late Dawson Trotman to prepare the material for this booklet, so that we might furnish this valuable help to evangelical pastors and churches throughout the continent.

Dawson Trotman was the founder of The Navigators. The ministry of this organization has been felt around the world. In the original plan, Mr. Trotman had in mind reaching servicemen for Christ and grounding each believer in the truths of the Word of God. A tremendous and most fruitful work has been accomplished and is still going on. It is now a world-wide ministry.

Probably few men of our generation had such a clear conception of the New Testament method of “*person-to-person*” soul-winning work as Dawson Trotman.

This booklet will have inestimable value to pastors in training lay workers for the ministry of neighborhood or visitation evangelism. We are persuaded as well that faithful pastors and active laymen who really desire to conserve the fruits of their evangelistic work will find genuine help through the study and use of the plan set forth here.

by Horace F. Dean,  
Campaign Director for Christ For America, for which this booklet was  
originally prepared.

# Follow-Up

## Why Follow-Up?

You are in the greatest business on earth—that of bringing men and women into fellowship with Christ and to the place of greatest usefulness in God’s marvelous plan. Your church is the heart and local headquarters of this tremendous program of taking the Gospel of Christ to every creature and building in each believer a life that glorifies God. The success of this world-wide mission will be the reflection of its success in each community like yours.

We hear anew our Lord’s command to take the Gospel to the uttermost parts. Realizing this was done by the early church in its generation, let us investigate the reasons for their success.

In that day there was no radio, printed page or television to aid in evangelism. Yet it was said of the Christians in Rome that their faith was “spoken of throughout the whole world” (Romans 1:8), and of the Thessalonians, that “...from you sounded out the Word of the Lord...in every place...” (1 Thessalonians 1:8). The evangelists brought the good news of the Gospel to new localities such as Thessalonica and Rome, and saw many respond and turn from idols to serve the living God.

But what had made the mighty impact upon the rest of the world? The transformed lives of the converts, whose influence had spread in widening circles, reaching men and women in every walk of life. These fruitful lives had been built up in the faith by the patient, tender care of those able to instruct and equip them for the Christian walk. This is the embodiment of what we commonly term follow-up. To the local body of believers was committed the task of giving the Gospel to all the world, and the record shows that it was accomplished (Colossians 1:6).

What significance has this for us as we consider the program of evangelism today? We believe

every person in this generation can hear the gospel if the same conditions are fulfilled that brought such results in the first century, and follow-up is given its vital place.

Every member of your congregation who is spiritually healthy should be able to meet his own problems and help care for another. Thus, the need for your personal attention to both—the one helping and the one being helped—may be greatly reduced. However, every member who is not spiritually strong doubles the responsibility. You must not only care for his own problem, but do the work he would be able to lift from your shoulders were he in good spiritual health.

Many pastors are of necessity burdened with the problems and ills of the spiritually sick among their congregation. This forces them to slight their regular duties and put aside the important work of “training the twelve,” or the positive ministry of nourishing promising young leadership.

The simple application of follow-up will conserve, perpetuate and multiply the fruit of your weeks and months of prayer, visitation, and preaching the gospel. The transformed lives of converts followed up and built into the fiber of the church will begin to bear fruit and continue to thrive and reach others in the community.

In the physical realm, God provides parents for each baby. Giving birth to the child is only the beginning of carrying out the parental responsibility. A baby without proper attention and protection against disease may become a sickly child. The responsibility of the parent is to protect, feed, provide for, guide, and train the child. The child must be nurtured to maturity and completely equipped to do and be all that he should be as a citizen of his community. The character of the citizen will be the result of the faithfulness of the parent in carrying out his responsibility.

In the spiritual realm, has God anything less wonderful for these who are born new creatures in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17)? For them all the world is new. They have before them a grand new life with all its potentialities for blessing and profit and use. They can either fall into a nominal Christian existence and be of little help, or an actual hindrance to the cause of Christ, or they can move victoriously into a life of fruitfulness and glory to the Lord. Is it not the responsibility of the spiritual parent, through whom the life was brought into existence, to provide for growth and training of these babes in Christ?

You as the pastor have the whole church family upon your heart. You must think of the needs of all, and attend to them in the best measure possible. Yet the answer to filling the initial needs and caring for these young Christians lies with your older Christians and personal counselors, those who helped them understand the Gospel and come to the place of the new birth. These are the spiritually healthy among your various age groups who can give individual time to individual needs. The baby is not responsible to the parents until it grows a bit older, but from the beginning the parents are responsible to the baby. They must take upon themselves the God-given responsibility of caring for the infant.

God intended that it should be this way. The heavy end of the work of the ministry is to be carried by the people, and not left in the hands of the already overworked pastor. "And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ... And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also" (Ephesians 4:11,12; 2 Timothy 2:2).

## **What is Follow-Up?**

What is this vital link called follow-up? Naturally, we understand that it is more than getting the new Christian to read a tract or book of

encouragement or instructive material. It is more than getting him to attend church regularly, as essential as this is; for it was to those who were saved and in the church that Paul sent to know their faith, lest his labor be in vain (1 Thessalonians 3:5). It covers the whole scope of Christian life and growth following the new birth, bringing to spiritual maturity and fruitfulness young believers God has committed to one's charge.

Follow-up is, in effect, spiritual pediatrics. Pediatrics of course is providing medical care for a child from birth to age eighteen. This is clearly illustrated in 1 Thessalonians 2:7-12, "But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children.... As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children, that ye would walk worthy of God, Who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory."

Revival may be under way in your community, and the evangelistic program may be all you could have expected and more. Yet it may lose momentum, wither, and die without effective follow-up. You have been busy enlarging the place of your tent (Isaiah 54:2) and lengthening the cords. Now it is time to strengthen the stakes, lest your labor be in vain. You have cultivated and prepared the soil through prayer, watered it through personal visitation and publicity, sown the seed of the Gospel, and have seen tender shoots of new life break through into the light of day.

The wonder of the new-found joy and faith in Christ will doubtless find expression voluntarily to those around, and the new converts become exhibit A for the Gospel. To this fresh new zeal must be added knowledge as they reach people with the reality and newness of their testimony that no one else may be in a position to reach.

Effective follow-up begins with effective evangelism. It includes providing conditions for a healthy spiritual birth, digestible food for the spiritual infant, and protection from spiritual disease. Training and correction, encourage-



ment and challenge, instruction and example all contribute toward the goal expressed by the Apostle Paul: “Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ” (Ephesians 4:13).

Granted, then, that follow-up includes all that parental responsibility entails, toward what tangible goals may we work in seeking to bring the image of Christ into view in the lives of new Christians, and older ones as well? The first and continual need in the spiritual life is for food: “...brethren, I command you to God, and to the Word of His grace, which is able to build you up... As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the Word, that ye may grow thereby” was the advice written to those who had tasted God’s grace (Acts 20:32; 1 Peter 2:2).

Not only is the Word important in building up a Christian life, but so is regular, consistent prayer. Jesus says to those who have come to believe in Him, “Hitherto have ye asked nothing in My Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full” (John 16:24). In fact, prayer and the Word of God are linked inseparably in the life that would be Christ-centered, as pointed out by the Lord Jesus Himself: “If ye abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you” (John 15:7).

Along with expression of his needs to God in prayer, and personal intake of God’s Word, there should be instilled in the Christian the necessity of living in practical application of that Word. Jesus said, “He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me...” and a little later, “Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you” (John 14:21; 15:14). True fellowship with the Lord Jesus Christ is made possible by faithfulness in carrying out His wishes.

Finally, the one who is thus in fellowship with Christ through the Word, through prayer, through obedience to His known will, will have an effective witness both by life and word to

those around him. As he seeks to tell neighbors and friends of his new-found life in Christ, the Word will give him wisdom and give authority to his testimony. Prayer will give discretion and open the hearts of those who hear. An obedient, consistent life will give power to the spoken word.

Paul’s testimony at Thessalonica was: “For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake” (1 Thessalonians 1:5). We seek to build on the foundation in the life of each believer a structure which will endure to glorify God. As we help him carry out the command to “grow in grace” (2 Peter 3:18), we may consider these, then, as definite goals: personal daily intake of God’s Word, development of regular prayer habits, consistent obedience, and faithful witness to God’s grace.

## **The How of Follow-Up**

But how is this important work of follow-up of the young converts to be done? Is the answer merely materials to distribute to those who come to Christ? No, it is obvious from the experience of successful follow-up programs, both in the New Testament and out of it, that follow-up is done by *someone*, not by something. Paul wrote to the Thessalonians that he was “night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith” (1 Thessalonians 3:10). To the Romans he wrote, “For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established” (Romans 1:11).

When he had preached the Gospel in the cities of Asia Minor under great hardship, and returned to his home church, we read that “...some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the Word of the Lord, and see how they do” (Acts 15:36). Although he wrote to them, he considered personal time with them most necessary for effective building in their lives.

Perhaps yours is a church where a few do the work that many should be doing. This large majority of Christians should have a part, and perhaps would be willing to do so if they but knew what to do and felt qualified to do it. Follow-up is something in which the whole church may participate.

In getting young Christians established in the Word, no one is more qualified than older Christians who are practicing in their lives the same things. Those who are your personal counselors, the ones who may even have had a part in bringing them to Christ, should be among these. But are the new Christians to be encouraged to start daily habits of prayer and Bible study merely by being told? No, they must be shown. The person who seeks to do follow-up must be what he is trying to teach, for the learner will follow the example of the teacher sooner than he will his word. Paul could say, "Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and *seen in me*, do: and the God of peace shall be with you" (Philippians 4:9).

Many Christians who love God and seek to serve Him are yet content to live on the ten to twenty verses of Scripture that they have known for that many years. Is the new Christian who enters your church and the family of God to have such an example set before him? Or is he to find Christians who are regularly reading and studying the Word of God and writing it on their hearts? Will he also find those whose own personal prayer habits are regular and effective?

The people of the church, who are to be the examples for the young Christians committed to their care, will find the success of their task depends largely upon doing, and being, what they are teaching others to be and do. And how will they begin to do these things? They must have a pattern to follow, in the officers and in the pastor, whose charge under God is to guide the affairs of the corporate local body of saints.

How long after the campaign should follow-up be carried on? Let us look again at our purpose

in follow-up: "Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect (mature) man..." (Ephesians 4:13).

Borrowing again an illustration from the physical family, the person whose estimated life span is to be threescore years and ten spends approximately twenty years coming to the place of mature usefulness as a member of the human economy. How much time should it be worthwhile to invest, then, in preparation and training in the way of life that is endless?

Titus was assured by Paul that "This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works..." (Titus 3:8). Imparting truth, along with being a living embodiment of the truth, is the initial step. But once this is done, a constant vigil must be kept to insure that this truth is carried out daily in the life. It involves correction and instruction, for not only does the human mind forget, but the human will must be challenged to continue steadfast.

Peter, as a pacesetter for the saints, was not negligent to put them always in remembrance of the things in which they had already been established. He exhorted them to take heed to the written Word of God, holding it up as a "more sure Word" (2 Peter 1:12-19). Paul, too, challenged both pastor and people to continue taking in the Word of God. He himself was never satisfied to rest on either the knowledge or accomplishments which were already his. "Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended...I press toward the mark...be followers together of me..." (Philippians 3:13-17).

## **Follow-Up Procedure**

Having realized our tremendous responsibility and privilege in building the lives of those who have become new creatures in Jesus Christ, we turn to the practical aspect of what can be done in your situation. What plan may be followed for carrying out follow-up in your local church?

Three things are necessary:

- *preparation of certain tools and helps,*
- *choice of those who are to do the work,*
- *and general procedure to follow.*

## ① The Tools

The main tools needed will be some simple helps in Bible study and verse memorization designed to meet particular needs in the life of a new Christian. Through personal study he may dig out for himself the answers to needs and questions that arise. Through memory of chosen passages he may carry in his heart at all times the Word of God with which he is to meet temptation.

It is suggested that simple Bible study and Scripture memory courses be used, the first steps of which may be given the convert immediately upon making his decision. Unless you have such material available, we recommend the *Beginning With Christ* packet, containing the first verses to memorize along with helpful information on the use of memorized verses in the new Christian life. The Introductory Bible Study, a first Bible study course designed to be completed in approximately a month by the new Christian or older one, is also recommended for showing him an easy-to-follow way to study the Bible. This study may be done whether the student has a Bible or merely a New Testament.

The pastor should become personally familiar with these materials and will find it extremely helpful to complete them himself. This would allow him to anticipate any problems and also would provide him leverage in getting the church leaders and personal counselors to do them. And naturally, the counselors would find it much to their profit to do the work, and in turn would find this a help in recommending it to the new converts personally.

Another tool you will need to prepare is a simple, adequate record system, a means whereby you may know the progress of each member in the materials, and be able to take note of individual needs. As progress is noted

regularly, these records can be valuable in calling to your attention those who by their faithfulness are proving themselves trustworthiness of greater responsibilities. They may also be used to enable you to note lack of progress where encouragement or challenge is necessary and to see that the cause is investigated.

## ② Choosing The Workers

When the early church had a special work to do they chose from among them “men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business” (Acts 6:3). The apostles were too busy with the overall ministry to do this specialized work themselves. However, to oversee even the physical tasks of caring for the needy, they chose men with spiritual depth and testimony of life...men like Stephen, whose mighty sermon and martyrdom proved him to be a man who walked with God.

At least three months before the campaign, the pastor should call together the men and women, including young people, who love the Lord God, and begin regular instruction classes for them in counseling and follow-up. (Should the pastor not be able to handle this himself, his best qualified man should be given the responsibility of follow-up captain to carry out the program in the pastor's stead.) Doubtless, ability along these lines will vary much within the group, according to their knowledge of the Word and ability to apply it to the inquirer's needs.

From among this group select a few, able in the Word to act as head counselors, whom the others may consult when help is needed. The number of those selected may vary, according to the size of your church, from two to a dozen or more. These head counselors will also be the key men and women in the follow-up program as it continues. The pastor will need to instruct these people individually or in a small group, as well as instructing the entire group of counselors.

This, then, is the basic structure of your counseling and follow-up corps in the church: the

pastor (or his appointed substitute), the head counselors or advisors, and the counselors themselves. Various plans may be used for these preliminary instruction meetings, but the main goals to be accomplished are these:

- Recommend that each counselor get started in the Bible study and memory program that is to be used for the new converts. It may be interesting and stimulating to report progress in these materials at the regular counselor meetings or in groups at cottage prayer meetings, and share things of special blessing or interest.
- Instruction in personal counseling itself—such things as use of the Word, meeting of individual needs and common excuses, how to meet the problem most directly from the Word, making sure the inquirer understands the Gospel. You may desire to compile lists of “do’s and don’ts for counselors” on helpful practical points.
- Instruction in inquiry room procedure—what to do during the invitation, and the selection by the head counselors of an appropriate worker for each one who comes forward.
- How to give *Beginning With Christ* or other initial material with sufficient explanation to get the inquirer started in the Word.
- General instruction in how to lead the new Christian step by step. This will vary as individuals vary in capacity to digest the Word. However, as early as possible the convert should be started in various methods of scripture intake and in regular daily prayer time.

### ③ General Procedure for Follow-Up

As we have seen, effective follow-up actually begins months before the campaign, with the choice and preparation of counselors and instruction in inquiry room procedure. The clarity and simplicity with which the gospel message itself is presented, both by evangelist and counselors, also bears directly on the follow-up.

The campaign is in progress. Each one who has made a decision has been given *Beginning With Christ* and the Gospel of John if these are to be

used. The counselor has turned in to the follow-up office through the head counselor a decision card completely filled out with name, address, approximate age, kind of decision, and any other information desired. Those who have made decisions for Christ during the previous weeks of visitation evangelism may be recorded in the same way.

The pastor may give the head counselors the responsibility of seeing that the proper counselor is selected for each one who comes forward in the meeting—that is, of same sex and general age group, special workers for children.

The pastor will be responsible to see that each person making a decision, whether in or out of the church meeting, has a specific worker appointed to follow him up. Whenever practicable, this should be the one who helped him in the inquiry room.

According to the number of decisions, the pastor may wish to make his advisors or head counselors the captains of follow-up teams, each consisting of several follow-up workers. These workers will keep their respective captains informed, by whatever record system is used, of the progress of the converts for whom they are responsible. The captains will report to the pastor on the progress of both converts and workers.

The pastor may wish to call these captains together for regular fellowship, check up, working out of problems and reporting on progress. Each captain will be working similarly with several workers, and each worker will be following up one or more converts. With the work thus divided and specific responsibilities given, everyone in the church may be receiving personal help by someone, the pastor and leaders may be made aware of any particular needs, and the ones doing the work will be challenged by their responsibility to keep moving ahead.

We have said, “...everyone in the church may be receiving personal help.” So far we have made no mention of those who were not qualified as workers, and hence not included in the setup

just outlined. For any among these who desire help, provision could be made for the workers to get them started in the Bible study, helping them *one by one* as they are able to take them on without neglecting their first responsibility—the new converts. Thus these others in the church could be preparing themselves for usefulness as counselors in the future.

You will find that when each member of your church is faithfully digging into the Word day after day on his own and memorizing it, your problems will be reduced and you will have time to give to the positive side of your ministry. “And now, brethren, I commend you to God,” Paul told the elders of the Ephesian church, “and to the Word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified” (Acts 20:32). This building process can be going on every day in the life of every member of your church.

A strong follow-up program is as necessary to your church for maintenance of normal health and growth as adequate nutrition and medical care are to the family. As you build solidly in the lives of those who are the central force of the local assembly, the church grows in strength and number, becoming an academy of strong, rugged soldiers of the Cross whose multiplied influence can eventually reach to every nook and corner of the world.

God is permitting us to see the beginning of a new era in the ministry of the church. Before long we may rejoice that the final command of our Lord Jesus Christ has been completely carried out.



## Chapter 5

*(Study the appendix which is found at the end of this chapter before proceeding with this section. The example of a poorly-written testimony and a well-written one, which can be found in the appendix, should help you write your final copy.)*

[illegible]

## The Conversion Experience—How did you meet Christ?

## 24 How To Share Your Testimony Effectively

[illegible]



**After Christ**—What has changed in your life since coming to know Christ?

[illegible]

# Conclusion

You have now completed your testimony. I think you will discover that it will become one of the most invaluable resources you possess in witnessing to others. Because it is so personal, and because it is uniquely yours, no one can argue with it or deny that it happened to you. As you learn to relate your story with confidence, others will be amazed at the assurance you have of Christ's reality today.

*Now that you have written your testimony, you must learn to use it verbally. Here are some suggestions which may help you:*

- ① *Read the testimony several times aloud until all three sections flow together, and you are very familiar with what you have written.***
- ② *Practice saying your testimony aloud to yourself. Do not memorize what you have written word for word. This makes your narration sound artificial and unspontaneous. You may want to memorize certain key phrases to help you remember the flow of your story, but you should not give your testimony exactly the same way twice.***
- ③ *After you have said your testimony several times alone, try giving it to another Christian—perhaps your pastor, Christian leader, or a mature Christian friend. Ask the other person to critique your presentation and make suggestions for a clearer delivery.***
- ④ *Pray that God will give you the opportunity to use your testimony with a non-Christian friend or acquaintance. Pray also for boldness to take the opportunity when it arises. Don't procrastinate.***
- ⑤ *Launch out in faith, even though you may not feel your story is perfected. Remember God the Holy Spirit is at work both in the heart of your hearer and in your presentation. Without God, the most eloquent delivery will be fruitless. With Him, the most stumbling speaker can be used to draw others to the Savior.***

*And Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant; but I am slow of speech and of a slow tongue. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord? **Now Therefore, Go and I will be with thy mouth, And teach thee what thou shalt say.***

*Exodus 4:10-12*



## **Appendix**

# **EXAMPLES OF THREE TESTIMONIES**

### **Example of a Poorly-Written Testimony**

#### **Before Christ:**

*When I was young, my parents taught me to go to church. I wasn't very interested in church, and when I was in my early teens, I dropped out. I wasn't a very good student in school and was bored with life. I had a hard time figuring out what life was all about. Then I started to drink and run around with bad company. My drinking caused lots of problems. After high school I worked for about 6 months and then joined the military. While in the military my drinking problem got me into trouble, and I began to cry out to God to help me.*

#### **Analysis:**

**Too general—no specific incidents to illustrate problems**

**Not touching any “open nerves”**

#### **Conversion Experience:**

*One Sunday morning I went to the base chapel. There, for the first time in my life I heard the Gospel and was born again. I remember that the preacher said God could help a person with his problems, and anyone with as many problems as I had really needed God's help. In fact, if Christ had not washed me in His blood, I might have committed suicide. Anyhow, I thank God that He saved me and gave me eternal life.*

#### **Analysis:**

**Gospel unclear—the hearer would not know how to receive Christ from this account**

**No Scripture verses used**

**Too much religious jargon was used—i.e., “born again,” “washed in the Blood,” “saved,” etc.**

## After Christ:

*When Christ came into my life, He sure made a difference. He solved all my problems and I never have had a bad day since. I sure would recommend Christ to you. He can save you just like He did me. Remember God loves you! Praise the Lord!*

### **Analysis:**

**Too general—no specific solutions mentioned**

**Too idealistic—even Christians sometimes have a bad day**

**Too preachy—need to confine story to your own experience and not push the need for salvation**

## Example of a Well-Written Testimony

### Before Christ:

*My earliest childhood memories are of church and Sunday School each Sunday morning. But as the years went by, I realized that the life I was living during the week fell far short of what the church had taught me and what I knew was right. By the age of 14, I had stopped going to church altogether and had begun to run around with some teenagers who, like I, had no time for God. I began to drink and developed a serious problem with alcohol that progressed from bad to worse as I grew older. By 17, alcohol had put me in jail for the first time. At 18, a group of friends wanted to commit me to an institution for alcoholics. At 19, I was back in jail for the second time as the result of alcohol. Although I had graduated from high school and joined the Air Force, the military discipline had not helped my problems at all. In fact, they seemed to have become worse. I drank because I desperately wanted to anesthetize myself from the loneliness and lack of purpose that filled my heart. Each time I left a party, I would go home dreading the loneliness I knew was waiting for me. Those were the worst moments of my life. I could see no meaning at all to existence and felt that if I could find no answer, perhaps the best thing would be to end my own life.*

### **Analysis:**

**Specific**

**Covers all major periods of his life before Christ**

**Strikes “open nerves” such as loneliness, lack of purpose, searching for direction**

## Conversion Experience:

*In this state of loneliness and depression, I began to pray—asking God to help me find Him if He really existed. Then one day I picked up the base newspaper and read an interesting advertisement. It told of a minister who was coming to speak at our military chapel. Somehow I felt that this might be the answer to my prayer. The next Sunday morning I was sitting in the front row listening to him tell an amazing story.*

*He told how as a young man he had searched for the same meaning and direction in life that I was so desperately searching for now. He opened the Bible and explained that because of sin, man was separated from God and could never have purpose and happiness in life apart from Him. He said, however, that God still loved man and had sent His own Son, Jesus, to die and pay the penalty of man's sin so that man could again be reunited with God. He shared one verse in John 1:12 which said that, "To as many as received Him (Jesus) He gave the power to become sons of God." He explained that this verse meant that all one needed to do was to ask Christ into his life—to receive Him—and Christ would come in and give direction and power and purpose. That day as the pastor closed in prayer, I silently prayed something like this:*

*Oh God, I know I am a sinner. Please forgive me and come into my heart. Make me the kind of man you want me to be. Thank you. Amen.*

### **Analysis:**

**Specific narrative—tells exactly what happened**

**Relates the Gospel clearly, using the pastor's message as the "third person" method of telling the story**

**No religious jargon used**

**Uses Scripture and references—scripture explained as to meaning**

**Gives sample prayer so hearer will know how to pray and what to pray if he desires to do it himself**

## After Christ:

*When I prayed that prayer, nothing spectacular seemed to happen. There were no flashes of lightning nor angels rocketing off the walls. I had no strange feelings or sensations. Within the next few weeks, however, I realized that something was indeed different. For the first time in my life I had a sense of peace and purpose and meaning. As I began to read the Bible, I discovered that God had a wonderful, unique plan for each person's life and that Christ was alive and real and leading me into that plan—day by day. My loneliness and emptiness were replaced by quiet joy. I still had problems and bad days, but now I knew God was with me in each situation helping me through. My drinking problem was solved because now there was no need to escape from reality as I had tried to do before through alcohol. I guess 2 Corinthians 5:17 best sums*

*up what happened to me when it says: “Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature. . . Old things are passed away. Behold, all things are become new.” I can honestly say that I would not trade one hour of my new life with Christ for all the years I spent without Him. He has truly met the deepest needs of my heart.*

**Analysis:**

**“Open nerves” now closed—specific solutions for the problems mentioned in Section 1**

**Realistic—salvation not an end to all problems**

**Good use of Scripture and references**

**Sticks with personal pronouns—not preachy**

## **Example of A Phaseback Testimony**

*May 17, 1950, and Greenville, South Carolina will always be the most important time and place in my life.*

*I am the oldest of three children. I was born in Long Beach, California, at the end of World War II.*

*I’ve lived in five or six major cities in the United States. I graduated from college in 1969 with a Bachelor of Architecture and was commissioned as a second lieutenant in the Army Corps of Engineers. I am a Vietnam War Veteran. I’ve worked for a large architectural firm and in 1978 made a career change and have been working as a corporate officer in a large real estate development firm in Atlanta until now. I am married and have two beautiful girls. I’ve renovated a house, been involved in major art and photography that has been published, worked with great architects, television personalities, and governments officials. I am a musician and have played in a large dynamic church’s orchestra, and I enjoy athletics.*

*Life has not been dull to say the least and I expect even greater experiences to occur before life ends. But—considering all of this, I can still say that the most important thing that has ever happened in my life occurred about thirty-five years ago.*

*This day was when I began to learn to know God.*

*This day in South Carolina was like any other, except it was the day when I prayed and asked The Lord, Jesus Christ, to come into my life.*

*I had been having some discussions with my parents about life and death and my parents (specifically my mother) explained to me that the Bible said that the only way that a person could know God and escape an eternal judgment at death was by having a personal relationship with Jesus. They explained that we are prevented from really knowing God*

*because our failure and disobedience to Him places a barrier between God and us. They went on to explain that our Creator loved us so much and wanted us to know Him. They further explained that because of God's love, He provided a way that this relationship could be restored. That was through the Lord Jesus Christ. As we talked, I came to understand that all I had to do was believe that what God said in His word was true, pray to Him, confess my sinful condition, accept His forgiveness and ask Him for this special relationship with His Son, Jesus. You see, Jesus came down to earth for only one reason. He was crucified to pay the price for our sin and give us the opportunity to have this relationship with God.*

*He wasn't just another prophet, but He demonstrated that He was truly God by performing phenomenal miracles which are recorded in history, fulfilling historical prophecies and coming back from the dead.*

*What was so great to me was that as I simply prayed to God in this way all my sins were forgiven, and I would not have to go to hell. As a young boy, that was great.*

*Since that day, my life and I haven't been perfect. Just because you take care of eternity and have the opportunity to know God doesn't mean that things are always going to be ideal. We are all subject to the same struggles and difficulties which occur, but let me tell you how that one decision as a child has helped me:*

*I have been able to see the beauty of how the Creator has not only molded the universe but has given us a plan by which to live.*

*I have been able to be comforted by God's Holy Spirit showing me answers to life's problems in the Bible.*

*I have been able to go to the Lord Jesus Christ in prayer, and by confessing my sin, I know it is forgiven.*

*I have seen Him guide me in major decisions in life so that I could be more successful following His will.*

*When I think about how my life could have been, I am so appreciative that at that time and place, the eternal questions about life were settled. Even though I believe God would wish that this type of experience occurred early for everyone, it usually does not.*

**Can you think of a time and a place where this has happened to you?**





## **OUTSIDE READING ASSIGNMENT**

# **A ONE YEAR BIBLE READING PROGRAM**

**Used by Permission**

# BIBLE READING PROGRAM

## Introduction

The Bible is God's revealed Word to men. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to discover what it says and obey it!

Many Christians confine their Bible reading to certain favorite portions and only when they feel the need. But the Scriptures declare, "The whole Bible was given by inspiration from God and is useful to teach us what is true and to make us realize what is wrong in our lives; it straightens us out and helps us do what is right. It is God's way of making us well-prepared at every point, fully equipped to do good to everyone" (2 Timothy 3:16,17, Living Bible).

Want to know a secret of the Apostle Paul's dynamic, fruitful life? Listen to his testimony, "This is why we never collapse. The outward man does indeed suffer wear and tear, but everyday the inward man receives fresh strength" (2 Corinthians 4:16, Phillips). To keep spiritually fit we need the whole Bible, and we need to feed our souls from it daily.

Bible reading helps us know Jesus Christ better. We learn most about Jesus in the New Testament, particularly the Gospels, but He is actually the theme of the entire Book. After His resurrection Jesus astounded two of His disciples by beginning at Moses and all the prophets (the Old Testament) and interpreting to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself (see Luke 24:27). Look for Jesus Christ throughout the Bible.

People are groping for purpose and meaning to life. But we have undermined the very foundation for purposeful living by substituting God's truth with humanistic speculations. The result is more and more people confused, frustrated and in despair. How assuring are the words of Jesus to His Father, "Thy Word is truth!" Yes, the Book is true. And it is absolutely trustworthy. Men's theories undergo constant change, but the Bible needs no alteration. It is the most up-to-date Book there is. It is anchored in historical events and invites honest investigation. You can unreservedly place your confidence in it.

Develop the habit of regular, consecutive Bible reading and meditation and mark your growth in spiritual vitality, joy, stability and usefulness.

## The Plan

1. You will read the New Testament in one year, and you can read the Old Testament either in one or two years.
2. Check the appropriate squares when you have read the specified portions. If you follow the one-year plan you will check both outside columns for the Old Testament, but only the left column in the shaded New Testament area.
3. Don't fall behind in your reading. If you miss a day continue to read according to date and as soon as possible make up the missed passages.
4. The Old Testament books are read in the order in which they appear in the Bible. If you follow the one-year plan, you will read in two sections of the Old Testament each day, beginning with Genesis and Ezra.
5. In keeping with the object of knowing Christ, the reading of the four Gospels is spaced throughout the year.
6. You will read an average of 54 verses a day for the two-year plan and 86 verses for the one-year plan.

# **Bible Reading Quiet Time Program**

In Chapter Ten our lesson was the Quiet Time and its importance in learning how to develop our own personal relationship to the Lord. At that time we introduced you to a very simple 31-day Quiet Time program, called Appointment With God. This program guided you through a series of different ways, or patterns, you could use in addressing a passage of Scripture. Last week you completed the Appointment With God series.

In this lesson you are introduced to a Bible Reading Program which allows you to use these passages of Scripture to guide you in developing your relationship with God. These Bible Reading charts will take you through the entire Bible in one or *two years*.

If you do not have some other Quiet Time reading program you are following, let me encourage you to let the Bible Reading Program become your guide for Quiet Time passages.



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — First Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 1		Matt 1		Ezra 1
2		2		2		2:1-35
3		3		3		2:36-70
4		4,5		4		3
5		6		5:1-26		4
6		7		5:27-48		5
7		8		6:1-18		6
8		9		6:19-34		7
9		10,11		7		8
10		12		8:1-22		9
11		13,14		8:23-34		10
12		15,16		9:1-17		Neh 1,2
13		17		9:18-38		3
14		18		10:1-23		4
15		19		10:24-42		5,6
16		20		11		7:1-38
17		21		12:1-21		7:39-73
18		22,23		12:22-50		8
19		24:1-33		13:1-30		9:1-15
20		24:34-67		13:31-58		9:16-38
21		25		14		10:1-27
22		26		15:1-28		10:28-39
23		27		15:29-39		11
24		28		16		12:1-21
25		29		17		12:22-47
26		30		18:1-14		13
27		31		18:15-35		Esther 1
28		32		19		2
29		33		20		3
30		34		21:1-22		4,5
31		35		21:23-46		6,7



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Second Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Genesis 36		Matt 22:1-22		Esther 8
2		37		22:23-46		9,10
3		38		23		Job 1
4		39		24:1-28		2
5		40		24:29-51		3
6		41		25:1-13		4,5
7		42		25:14-46		6
8		43		26:1-13		7,8
9		44		26:14-35		9
10		45		26:36-56		10
11		46		26:57-75		11
12		47		27:1-14		12
13		48		27:15-26		13
14		49		27:27-44		14
15		50		27:45-66		15
16		Exodus 1		28		16
17		2		Acts 1		17
18		3		2:1-36		18
19		4		2:37-47		19
20		5		3		20
21		6		4:1-22		21
22		7		4:23-37		22
23		8		5:1-26		23
24		9		5:27-42		24
25		10,11		6		25,26
26		12		7:1-22		27
27		13		7:23-60		28
28		14		8:1-25		29



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Third Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Exodus 15		Acts 8:26-40		Job 30
2		16		9:1-19		31
3		17		9:20-43		32
4		18		10:1-33		33
5		19		10:34-48		34
6		20		11		35
7		21		12		36
8		22		13:1-12		37
9		23		13:13-25		38
10		24		13:26-52		39
11		25		14		40
12		26		15:1-11		41
13		27		15:12-41		42
14		28		16:1-10		Psalms 1-5
15		29		16:11-24		6-9
16		30		16:25-40		10-13
17		31		17:1-21		14-17
18		32		17:22-34		18
19		33		18		19-21
20		34		19:1-20		22,23
21		35		19:21-41		24,25
22		36		20:1-16		26-28
23		37		20:17-38		29,30
24		38		21:1-16		31,32
25		39		21:17-40		33
26		40		22		34
27		Lev 1,2		23		35
28		3		24		36
29		4		25		37
30		5		26		38
31		6		27:1-26		39,40



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fourth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Lev 7		Acts 27:27-44		Psalms 41-43
2		8		28		44
3		9		Mark 1		45
4		10		2		46,47
5		11,12		3:1-12		48,49
6		13		3:13-19		50,51
7		14		3:20-35		52-55
8		15		4:1-25		56,57
9		16		4:26-41		58,59
10		17,18		5:1-20		60-62
11		19		5:21-43		63-65
12		20		6:1-29		66,67
13		21		6:30-56		68
14		22		7		69
15		23		8:1-10		70,71
16		24		8:11-38		72
17		25:1-24		9:1-29		73
18		25:25-55		9:30-50		74,75
19		26		10:1-12		76,77
20		27		10:13-34		78:1-31
21		Num 1		10:35-52		78:32-72
22		2		11		79,80
23		3		12:1-17		81-83
24		4		12:18-34		84,85
25		5,6		12:35-44		86-88
26		7:1-53		13:1-13		89
27		7:54-89		13:14-37		90,91
28		8		14:1-25		92,93
29		9		14:26-52		94
30		10		14:53-72		95,96



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Fifth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Num 11		Mark 15:1-5		Psalms 97-99
2		12		15:16-47		100,101
3		13		16		102
4		14		Rom 1:1-17		103
5		15		1:18-32		104
6		16:1-24		2		105
7		16:25-50		3		106
8		17,18		4		107
9		19		5		108,109
10		20		6		110-112
11		21		7		113,114
12		22		8:1-17		115-117
13		23		8:18-39		118
14		24		9		119:1-32
15		25		10		119:33-64
16		26		11:1-6		119:65-120
17		27		11:7-36		119:121-144
18		28		12		119:145-176
19		29		13		120-124
20		30		14		125-128
21		31		15:1-6		129-133
22		32		15:7-21		134,135
23		33		15:22-33		136,137
24		34		16		138,139
25		35		1 Cor 1:1-9		140-142
26		36		1:10-31		143,144
27		Deut 1		2		145,146
28		2		3		147
29		3		4		148-150
30		4		5		Pro 1
31		5		6		2





**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Sixth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Deut 6		1 Cor 7		Pro 3
2		7		8		4
3		8		9		5
4		9		10		6
5		10		11		7
6		11		12		8
7		12		13		9
8		13		14		10
9		14		15:1-19		11
10		15		15:20-58		12
11		16		16		13
12		17		2 Cor 1		14
13		18		2		15
14		19,20		3		16
15		21		4		17
16		22		5		18
17		23		6		19
18		24		7		20
19		25,26		8		21
20		27		9		22
21		28		10		23
22		29		11		24
23		30		12		25
24		31		13		26
25		32		Luke 1:1-17		27
26		33,34		1:18-38		28
27		Joshua 1		1:39-80		29
28		2		2:1-21		30
29		3		2:22-52		31
30		4		3		Eccl 1



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Seventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Joshua 5		Luke 4:1-30		Eccl 2
2		6		4:31-44		3,4
3		7		5:1-26		5,6
4		8		5:27-39		7,8
5		9		6:1-23		9
6		10		6:24-38		10-12
7		11,12		6:39-49		S Sol 1-3
8		13,14		7:1-17		4,5
9		15		7:18-23		6-8
10		16-18		7:24-35		Isaiah 1
11		19		7:36-50		2,3
12		20,21		8:1-3		4-6
13		22		8:4-25		7
14		23		8:26-56		8
15		24		9:1-9		9,10
16		Judges 1		9:10-36		11,12
17		2		9:37-62		13
18		3		10:1-16		14,15
19		4		10:17-42		16,17
20		5		11:1-28		18,19
21		6		11:29-54		20,21
22		7		12:1-40		22
23		8		12:41-59		23,24
24		9		13:1-5		25-27
25		10		13:6-35		28
26		11		14:1-24		29
27		12,13		14:25-35		30,31
28		14,15		15		32
29		16		16		33
30		17,18		17:1-10		34-36
31		19		17:11-37		37



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eighth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		Judges 20		Luke 18:1-14		Isaiah 38,39
2		21		18:15-43		40
3		Ruth 1		19:1-27		41
4		2		19:28-48		42
5		3,4		20:1-18		43
6		1 Sam 1		20:19-47		44
7		2		21:1-9		45-47
8		3		21:10-38		48
9		4		22:1-38		49
10		5,6		22:39-71		50,51
11		7,8		23:1-25		52-54
12		9		23:26-56		55,56
13		10		24:1-27		57,58
14		11,12		24:28-53		59
15		13		Gal 1		60,61
16		14		2:1-10		62-64
17		15		2:11-21		65,66
18		16		3		Jer 1
19		17		4:1-11		2
20		18		4:12-31		3
21		19		5		4
22		20		6		5
23		21,22		Eph 1		6
24		23		2		7
25		24		3		8
26		25		4:1-16		9,10
27		26,27		4:17-32		11
28		28,29		5:1-20		12,13
29		30,31		5:21-33		14,15
30		2 Sam 1		6		16
31		2		Phil 1		17



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Ninth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Sam 3		Phil 2:1-13		Jer 18,19
2		4,5		2:14-30		20,21
3		6		3		22
4		7		4		23
5		8,9		Col 1		24
6		10		2		25
7		11		3		26
8		12		4		27,28
9		13		1 Thes 1		29,30
10		14		2		31
11		15		3		32
12		16		4		33,34
13		17		5		35
14		18		2 Thes 1		36,37
15		19		2		38,39
16		20		3		40,41
17		21		1 Tim 1		42,43
18		22		2		44,45
19		23		3		46,47
20		24		4		48
21		1 Kings 1		5		49
22		2		6		50
23		3		2 Tim 1		51:1-33
24		4		2		51:34-64
25		5		3		52
26		6		4		Lam 1
27		7:1-26		Titus 1		2
28		7:27-51		2		3
29		8:1-34		3		4,5
30		8:35-66		Phm 1		Ezek 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Tenth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Kings 9	John	1:1-28		Ezek 3
2		10		1:29-51		4, 5
3		11		2		6, 7
4		12		3		8, 9
5		13		4:1-26		10
6		14		4:27-54		11
7		15		5:1-24		12
8		16		5:25-47		13
9		17		6:1-24		14, 15
10		18		6:25-34		16
11		19		6:35-71		17
12		20		7:1-9		18, 19
13		21		7:10-31		20
14		22:1-23		7:32-53		21
15		22:24-53		8:1-38		22
16		2 Kings 1		8:39-59		23
17		2		9		24
18		3		10:1-30		25
19		4		10:31-42		26, 27
20		5		11:1-37		28
21		6		11:38-57		29, 30
22		7		12:1-36		31
23		8		12:37-50		32
24		9		13:1-20		33
25		10		13:21-38		34, 35
26		11		14		36
27		12		15		37
28		13		16		38
29		14		17		39
30		15		18:1-14		40
31		16		18:15-40		41



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Eleventh Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		2 Kings 17		John 19:1-22		Ezek 42,43
2		18		19:23-42		44
3		19		20		45
4		20		21		46
5		21		Hebrews 1		47
6		22		2		48
7		23		3		Daniel 1
8		24		4,5		2:1-24
9		25		6		2:25-49
10		1 Chron 1		7:1-19		3
11		2		7:20-28		4
12		3		8		5
13		4		9		6
14		5		10		7
15		6:1-48		11:1-12		8
16		6:49-81		11:13-40		9
17		7		12		10
18		8		13		11:1-13
19		9		James 1:1-11		11:14-45
20		10,11		1:12-27		12
21		12		2		Hosea 1,2
22		13,14		3		3-5
23		15		4		6,7
24		16		5		8,9
25		17		1 Peter 1		10,11
26		18		2		12-14
27		19,20		3		Joel 1
28		21		4		2
29		22		5		3
30		23		2 Peter 1		Amos 1,2



**EQUIPPING THE SAINTS**

Month

# Bible Reading — Twelfth Month

	First Year		First/Second Year		Second Year	
	Old Testament		New Testament		Old Testament	
Day	✓		✓		✓	
1		1 Chron 24		2 Peter 2		Amos 3,4
2		25		3		5
3		26		1 John 1		6,7
4		27		2		8,9
5		28		3		Obadiah 1
6		29		4		Jonah 1,2
7		2 Chron 1,2		5		3,4
8		3,4		2 John 1		Micah 1,2
9		5,6		3 John 1		3,4
10		7,8		Jude 1		5,6
11		9		Rev 1		7
12		10		2		Nahum 1
13		11		3		2,3
14		12,13		4		Habak 1,2
15		14,15		5		3
16		16,17		6		Zeph 1
17		18		7		2,3
18		19,20		8		Haggai 1,2
19		21		9		Zech 1,2
20		22,23		10		3,4
21		24		11		5
22		25		12		6
23		26,27		13		7,8
24		28		14,15		9
25		29		16		10
26		30,31		17		11
27		32		18		12,13
28		33		19		14
29		34		20		Malachi 1
30		35		21		2
31		36				3,4



# *EQUIPPING THE SAINTS*

## **Discipling Plan**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date/Lesson

Trainer \_\_\_\_\_

Disciple \_\_\_\_\_

**Lesson Objective:**

**Activities**

**Tools**

**Review**

**Teach**

Prayer

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA

Reading

Evangelism/Discipleship

Scripture Memory

**Time**

**Plan for Activities**

**Application**

**Assignment**

Lesson

Bible Study

PSMA/Reading

Ministry

Scripture Memory



## Discussion Questions For Readings/Instructions

**Discussion Questions:**

**Instruction:**

**Evaluation:**

**Follow-Up Need for next week:**

<b>WEEK 1</b>	<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	<b>2/1</b>	<b>Galatians 2:20</b>	<b>2/1</b>
	Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.		I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Christ the Center</b>
<b>WEEK 2</b>	<b>Romans 12:1</b>	<b>2/2</b>	<b>John 14:21</b>	<b>2/2</b>
	I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.		He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Obedience to Christ</b>
<b>WEEK 3</b>	<b>2 Timothy 3:16</b>	<b>2/3</b>	<b>Joshua 1:8</b>	<b>2/3</b>
	All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.		This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>God's Word</b>
<b>WEEK 4</b>	<b>John 15:7</b>	<b>2/4</b>	<b>Philippians 4:6,7</b>	<b>2/4</b>
	If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.		Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.	
	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>	<b>NKJ</b>	<b>Prayer</b>

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**5**

**Matthew 18:20**

**2/5**

For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**Hebrews 10:24,25**

**2/5**

And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

**NKJ**

**Fellowship**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**6**

**Matthew 4:19**

**2/6**

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**Romans 1:16**

**2/6**

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

**NKJ**

**Witnessing**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**7**

**1 John 1:8**

**2/7**

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**Isaiah 53:6**

**2/7**

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

**NKJ**

**Sin**

**W  
E  
E  
K**

**8**

**Romans 6:16**

**2/8**

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**

**Romans 5:12**

**2/8**

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**NKJ**

**Act of Sin**